

[Table of Contents](#)

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 10-K**

**(Mark One)**

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the Fiscal Year June 30, 2023  
Ended

OR

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the Transition Period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File Number 000-09992

**KLA CORPORATION**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

04-2564110

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

One Technology Drive, Milpitas, California  
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

95035  
(Zip Code)

**Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code: (408) 875-3000  
Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

<u>Title of Each Class</u>	<u>Trading Symbol(s)</u>	<u>Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered</u>
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share	KLAC	The Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC The NASDAQ Global Select Market

**Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:**

None  
(Title of Class)

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (\$232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large Accelerated Filer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer <input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer <input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company <input type="checkbox"/>
	Emerging growth company <input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. " "

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements. " "

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant based upon the closing price of the registrant's stock, as of December 31, 2022, was approximately \$52.14 billion.

The registrant had 136,720,074 shares of common stock outstanding as of July 17, 2023.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of the Proxy Statement for the 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders ("Proxy Statement") to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A within 120 days after the registrant's fiscal year ended June 30, 2023, are incorporated by reference into Part III of this report.



## **INDEX**

### [Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements](#)

ii

#### **PART I**

Item 1.	<a href="#"><u>Business</u></a>	<u>1</u>
Item 1A.	<a href="#"><u>Risk Factors</u></a>	<u>14</u>
Item 1B.	<a href="#"><u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u></a>	<u>33</u>
Item 2.	<a href="#"><u>Properties</u></a>	<u>33</u>
Item 3.	<a href="#"><u>Legal Proceedings</u></a>	<u>33</u>
Item 4.	<a href="#"><u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u></a>	<u>33</u>

#### **PART II**

Item 5.	<a href="#"><u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u></a>	<u>34</u>
Item 6.	<a href="#"><u>[Reserved]</u></a>	<u>35</u>
Item 7.	<a href="#"><u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u></a>	<u>35</u>
Item 7A.	<a href="#"><u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u></a>	<u>53</u>
Item 8.	<a href="#"><u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u></a>	<u>54</u>
	<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2023 and 2022</u></a>	<u>55</u>
	<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2023</u></a>	<u>56</u>
	<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2023</u></a>	<u>57</u>
	<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2023</u></a>	<u>58</u>
	<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2023</u></a>	<u>59</u>
	<a href="#"><u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u></a>	<u>60</u>
	<a href="#"><u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u></a>	<u>102</u>
	<a href="#"><u>Schedule II Valuation and Qualifying Accounts</u></a>	<u>104</u>
Item 9.	<a href="#"><u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u></a>	<u>104</u>
Item 9A.	<a href="#"><u>Controls and Procedures</u></a>	<u>104</u>
Item 9B.	<a href="#"><u>Other Information</u></a>	<u>105</u>
Item 9C.	<a href="#"><u>Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections</u></a>	<u>105</u>

#### **PART III**

Item 10.	<a href="#"><u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u></a>	<u>106</u>
Item 11.	<a href="#"><u>Executive Compensation</u></a>	<u>106</u>
Item 12.	<a href="#"><u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u></a>	<u>106</u>
Item 13.	<a href="#"><u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u></a>	<u>106</u>
Item 14.	<a href="#"><u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u></a>	<u>106</u>

#### **PART IV**

Item 15.	<a href="#"><u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u></a>	<u>106</u>
Item 16.	<a href="#"><u>Form 10-K Summary</u></a>	<u>108</u>
	<a href="#"><u>Signatures</u></a>	<u>109</u>

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This report contains certain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. All statements other than statements of historical fact may be forward-looking statements. You can identify these and other forward-looking statements by the use of words such as "may," "will," "could," "would," "should," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "relies," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "intends," "potential," "continues," "thinks," "seeks," or the negative of such terms, or other comparable terminology. Forward-looking statements also include the assumptions underlying or relating to any of the foregoing statements. Such forward-looking statements include those regarding, among others: the future impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic; forecasts of the future results of our operations, including profitability; orders for our products and capital equipment generally; sales of semiconductors; the investments by our customers in advanced technologies and new materials; growth of revenue in the semiconductor industry, the semiconductor capital equipment industry and our business; technological trends in the semiconductor industry; future developments or trends in the global capital and financial markets; our future product offerings and product features; the success and market acceptance of new products; timing of shipment of order backlog; our future product shipments and product and service revenues; our future gross margins; our future research and development ("R&D") expenses and selling, general and administrative ("SG&A") expenses; international sales and operations; our ability to maintain or improve our existing competitive position; success of our product offerings; creation and funding of programs for R&D; results of our investment in leading edge technologies; the effects of hedging transactions; the effect of the sale of trade receivables and promissory notes from customers; the effect of future compliance with laws and regulations; our future effective income tax rate; our recognition of tax benefits; the effects of any audits or litigation; future payments of dividends to our stockholders; the completion of any acquisitions of third parties, or the technology or assets thereof; benefits received from any acquisitions and development of acquired technologies; sufficiency of our existing cash balance, investments, cash generated from operations and the unfunded portion of our Revolving Credit Facility (as defined below in Item 1A "Risk Factors") to meet our operating and working capital requirements, including debt service and payment thereof; future dividends, and stock repurchases; our compliance with the financial covenants under the Credit Agreement (as defined below in Item 1A "Risk Factors") for our Revolving Credit Facility; the adoption of new accounting pronouncements; our repayment of our outstanding indebtedness; and our environmental, social and governance ("ESG") related targets, goals and commitments.

Our actual results may differ significantly from those projected in the forward-looking statements in this report. Factors that might cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to:

- Our vulnerability to a weakening in the condition of the financial markets and the global economy;
- Risks related to our international operations;
- Evolving Bureau of Industry and Security ("BIS") of the U.S. Department of Commerce ("Commerce") rules and regulations and their impact on our ability to sell products to and provide services to certain customers in China;
- Costly intellectual property ("IP") disputes that could result in our inability to sell or use the challenged technology;
- Risks related to the legal, regulatory and tax environments in which we conduct our business;
- Increasing attention to ESG matters and the resulting costs, risks and impact on our business;
- Unexpected delays, difficulties and expenses in executing against our environmental, climate, diversity and inclusion or other ESG target, goals and commitments;
- Our ability to attract, retain and motivate key personnel;
- Our vulnerability to disruptions and delays at our third party service providers;
- Cybersecurity threats, cyber incidents affecting our and our business partners' systems and networks;
- Our inability to access critical information in a timely manner due to system failures;
- Our ability to identify suitable acquisition targets and successfully integrate and manage acquired businesses;
- Climate change, earthquake, flood or other natural catastrophic events, public health crises such as the COVID-19 pandemic or terrorism and the adverse impact on our business operations;
- Lack of insurance for losses and interruptions caused by terrorists and acts of war, and our self-insurance of certain risks including earthquake risk;
- Risks related to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates;

- *Risks related to fluctuations in interest rates and the market values of our portfolio investments;*
- *Risks related to tax and regulatory compliance audits;*
- *Any change in taxation rules or practices and our effective tax rate;*

## [Table of Contents](#)

- *Compliance costs with federal securities laws, rules, regulations, NASDAQ requirements, and evolving accounting standards and practices;*
- *Ongoing changes in the technology industry, and the semiconductor industry in particular, including future growth rates, pricing trends in end-markets, or changes in customer capital spending patterns;*
- *Our vulnerability to a highly concentrated customer base;*
- *The cyclical nature of the industries in which we operate;*
- *Our ability to timely develop new technologies and products that successfully address changes in the industry;*
- *Our ability to maintain our technology advantage and protect proprietary rights;*
- *Our ability to compete in the industry;*
- *Availability and cost of the materials and parts used in the production of our products;*
- *Our ability to operate our business in accordance with our business plan;*
- *Risks related to our debt and leveraged capital structure;*
- *We may not be able to declare cash dividends at all or in any particular amount;*
- *Liability to our customers under indemnification provisions if our products fail to operate properly or contain defects or our customers are sued by third parties due to our products;*
- *Our government funding for R&D is subject to audit, and potential termination or penalties;*
- *We may incur significant restructuring charges or other asset impairment charges or inventory write offs; and*
- *We are subject to risks related to receivables factoring arrangements and compliance risk of certain settlement agreements with the government.*

*This report contains ESG-related statements based on hypothetical scenarios and assumptions as well as estimates that are subject to a high level of uncertainty, and these statements should not necessarily be viewed as being representative of current or actual risk or performance, or forecasts of expected risk or performance. In addition, historical, current, and forward-looking environmental and social-related statements may be based on standards for measuring progress that are still developing, and internal controls and processes that continue to evolve. Forward-looking and other statements in this report may also address our corporate responsibility and sustainability progress, plans, and goals, and the inclusion of such statements is not an indication that these matters are necessarily material for the purposes of complying with or reporting pursuant to the U.S. federal securities laws and regulations, even if we use the word "material" or "materiality" in this report.*

*For a more detailed discussion of these and other risk factors, that might cause or contribute to differences from the forward looking statements in this report, see Item 1A "Risk Factors" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, as well as in Item 1 "Business" and Item 7 "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in this report. You should carefully review these risks and also review the risks described in other parts of this report and in documents we file from time to time with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), including the Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q that we will file in the fiscal year ending June 30, 2024. You are cautioned not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, and we expressly assume no obligation and do not intend to update the forward-looking statements in this report after the date hereof.*

## PART I

### ITEM 1. BUSINESS

Specific industry and technical terms used in this section are defined in the subsection entitled "Glossary," found at the end of this Item 1.

#### The Company

KLA Corporation and its majority-owned subsidiaries ("KLA" or the "Company" and also referred to as "we," "our," "us," or similar references) is a supplier of industry-leading equipment and services that enables innovation throughout the electronics industry. We provide advanced process control and process-enabling solutions for manufacturing wafers, reticles/masks, chemicals/materials, integrated circuits ("IC" or "chip"), packaged ICs, printed circuit boards ("PCB") and flat panel displays ("FPD"), as well as comprehensive support and services across our installed base. Our suite of advanced products, coupled with our unique yield management software and services, allow us to deliver the solutions our customers need to achieve their productivity goals by significantly improving yields, reducing waste, reducing risks and reducing costs. This improves their overall profitability and return on investment.

KLA was formed as KLA-Tencor Corporation in April 1997 through the merger of KLA Instruments Corporation and Tencor Instruments, two long-time leaders in the semiconductor capital equipment industry that began operations in 1975 and 1976, respectively. We are organized into three reportable segments: Semiconductor Process Control; Specialty Semiconductor Process; and PCB, Display and Component Inspection. Prior to July 1, 2022, we had a fourth segment, Other, but core assets from that segment were sold, making it non-operational and the segment was eliminated.

Within the Semiconductor Process Control segment, our comprehensive portfolio of inspection, metrology and software products, as well as related services, help IC, wafer, reticle/mask and chemical/materials manufacturers achieve target yields throughout the entire fabrication process, from R&D to final volume production. These products and services are designed to provide comprehensive solutions to help customers accelerate development and production ramp cycles, achieve higher and more stable product yields and improve their overall profitability.

Within the Specialty Semiconductor Process segment, we develop and sell advanced vacuum deposition and etch process tools, which are used by a broad range of specialty semiconductor customers, including manufacturers of microelectromechanical systems ("MEMS"), radio frequency ("RF") communication semiconductors, and power semiconductors for automotive and industrial applications.

Within the PCB, Display and Component Inspection segment, we sell products and services that enable electronic device manufacturers to inspect, test and measure PCBs, IC substrates, FPDs and packaged ICs to verify their quality, pattern the desired electronic circuitry on the relevant substrate and perform three-dimensional shaping of metalized circuits on multiple surfaces.

Additional information about KLA is available at [www.kla.com](http://www.kla.com). Our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, are available free of charge on the website as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with or furnished to the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Information on our website is not part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K or our other filings with the SEC. Additionally, these filings may be obtained through the SEC's website ([www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov)), which contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically.

Investors and others should note that we announce material financial information to investors using an investor relations website ([ir.kla.com](http://ir.kla.com)), which includes our SEC filings, press releases, public earnings calls and conference webcasts. The investor relations website is used to communicate with the public about us and our products, services and other matters.

#### Industry

Our core focus is enabling technological advances and improving manufacturing yields in the semiconductor industry. The semiconductor fabrication process begins with a bare silicon wafer - a round disk typically 200 millimeters or 300 millimeters in diameter, about as thick as a credit card and gray in color. The process of manufacturing wafers is highly sophisticated and involves the creation of large ingots of silicon by pulling them out of a vat of molten silicon. The ingots are then sliced into wafers. Prime silicon wafers are then polished to a mirror finish. Other, more specialized wafers, such as epitaxial silicon ("epi"), silicon on insulator ("SOI"), gallium nitride ("GaN") and silicon carbide ("SiC") are also used in the semiconductor industry.



## [Table of Contents](#)

The manufacturing cycle of an IC is grouped into three phases: design, fabrication and testing. IC design involves the architectural layout of the circuit, as well as design verification and reticle generation. The fabrication of a semiconductor chip (or “semiconductor”) is accomplished by depositing a series of film layers that act as conductors, semiconductors or insulators on bare wafers. The deposition of these film layers is interspersed with numerous other process steps that create circuit patterns, remove portions of the film layers, and perform other functions such as heat treatment, measurement and inspection. Most advanced chip designs require hundreds of individual steps, many performed multiple times. Most chips consist of two main structures: the lower structure, typically consisting of transistors or capacitors, which performs the “smart” functions; and the upper “interconnect” structure, typically consisting of circuitry, which connects the components in the lower structure. When the layers on the wafer have been fabricated, each chip on the wafer is tested for functionality. The wafer is then cut into individual chips, and the chips that pass functional testing are packaged. Final testing is performed on all packaged chips. Packaged chips are then mounted onto PCBs for connection to the rest of the electronic system. Additionally, FPDs are manufactured using processes similar to ICs (e.g., film deposition, photolithography, etching) except using glass as the starting substrate.

Our business depends upon the capital expenditures of semiconductor, semiconductor-related and electronic device manufacturers. This is driven by the current and anticipated market demand for ICs, products utilizing ICs and other electronic components. We do not consider our business to be seasonal. Still, our business has historically been cyclical with respect to the capital equipment procurement practices of semiconductor, semiconductor-related and electronic device manufacturers, and it is impacted by the investment patterns of such manufacturers in different global markets. Downturns in the semiconductor or other industries in which we operate, or slowdowns in the worldwide economy as well as customer consolidation, could have a material adverse effect on our future business and financial results.

Companies anticipating future market demands by developing and advancing new technologies and manufacturing processes are better positioned to lead in the semiconductor market. Accelerating the yield ramp and maximizing production yields of high-performance devices are critical goals of modern semiconductor and related electronics manufacturing. Ramping to high-volume production ahead of competitors can dramatically increase IC manufacturers’ revenue and profit for a given product. Leading semiconductor manufacturers invest in simultaneous production integration of multiple new process technologies, some requiring new substrate and film materials, new geometries, new transistor architectures, new power distribution schemes, advanced multi-patterning optical and extreme ultraviolet (“EUV”) lithography, and advanced packaging techniques. As design rules decrease, yields become more sensitive to the size and density of defects. Device performance characteristics (namely speed, capacity or power management) also become more sensitive to parameters such as linewidth and film thickness variation. New process materials require extensive characterization before they can be used in the manufacturing process. Moving several of these advanced technologies into production at once only adds to the risks that chipmakers face. The continuing evolution of semiconductors to smaller geometries and more complex multi-level circuitry has significantly increased the performance and cost requirements of the capital equipment used to manufacture these devices. Construction of an advanced IC fabrication facility today can cost well above \$10 billion, substantially more than previous-generation facilities. In addition, chipmakers are demanding increased productivity and higher returns from their manufacturing equipment and are also seeking ways to extend the performance of their existing equipment.

The semiconductor capital equipment industry has been experiencing multiple growth drivers bolstered by demand for semiconductors from leading-edge foundry and logic manufacturers to support computational power and connectivity for markets such as artificial intelligence (“AI”) and 5G wireless technology and increasing investment by our customers in legacy nodes. The growth of virtual engagement and the pace of digitization has been driven by COVID-19 related travel restrictions and quarantines, work from home requirements, and advances in healthcare and industrial applications. These factors, together with the increasing adoption of electric vehicles and intelligence in automobiles, are powering leading-edge design node technology investments and capacity expansions. Intertwined in these areas, spurred by the requirements of big data, is the growth in demand for memory chips. Regionalization of semiconductors has become a trend as access to semiconductors is viewed from the lens of national security. The People’s Republic of China (“China”) continues to emerge as a major region for the manufacturing of logic and memory chips, adding to its role as the world’s largest consumer of ICs. The Chinese government initiatives are propelling China to expand its domestic manufacturing capacity. Although China is currently seen as an important long-term growth region for the semiconductor capital equipment sector, Commerce has added certain China-based entities to the U.S. Entity List (a list of parties that are generally ineligible to receive U.S. regulated items without prior licensing from BIS, restricting our ability to provide products and services to such entities without a license. In addition, Commerce has imposed export licensing requirements on China-based customers that are military end users or engaged in military end uses. It also requires our customers to obtain an export license when they

use certain semiconductor capital equipment based on U.S. technology to manufacture products connected to certain entities on the U.S. Entity List.

## Research and Development

The market for semiconductor and electronics industries is characterized by rapid technological development and product innovation. These technical innovations are inherently complex and require long development cycles and appropriate professional staffing. We make significant investments in product R&D for the timely development of new products and enhancements necessary to maintain our competitive position. Accordingly, we devote a significant portion of our human and financial resources to R&D programs and seek to maintain close relationships with customers to remain responsive to their needs.

Our key R&D activities during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 involved the development of process control and process-enabling solutions for a broad range of industries including semiconductors, PCBs and displays. For information regarding our R&D expenses during the last three fiscal years, see Item 7 "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The strength of our competitive positions in many of our existing markets is primarily due to our leading technology, which is the result of our continuing significant investments in product R&D. Even during down cycles in the semiconductor industry, we have remained committed to significant engineering efforts toward both product improvement and new product development to enhance our competitive position.

## Customers

We count among our largest customers the leading semiconductor, semiconductor-related and electronic device manufacturers in Asia, the U.S. and Europe. Our future performance will depend, in part, on our ability to continue to compete successfully in Asia, one of the largest markets for our equipment. Our ability to compete in this area depends upon the continuation of favorable trading relationships between countries in the region and the U.S., and our continuing ability to maintain satisfactory relationships with leading semiconductor companies in the region.

For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, the following customers each accounted for more than 10% of total revenues, primarily in the Semiconductor Process Control segment:

Fiscal Year Ended June 30,		
2023	2022	2021
Taiwan Semiconductor Manufacturing Company Limited	Taiwan Semiconductor Manufacturing Company Limited	Taiwan Semiconductor Manufacturing Company Limited
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd.	Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd.	Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd.

## Sales, Service and Marketing

Our sales, service and marketing efforts aim to build deep long-term relationships with our customers. We focus on providing comprehensive resources for the full breadth of process control, process-enabling and yield management solutions for manufacturing and testing wafers and reticles, a wide variety of ICs, PCBs, IC substrates, packaging, and flat and flexible panel displays as well as general materials research. Our revenues are derived primarily from product sales and related service contracts, mostly through our direct sales force.

We believe that the size and location of our field sales, service engineering, applications engineering, and marketing organizations represent a competitive advantage in our served markets. We have direct sales forces in Asia, the U.S. and Europe. We maintain an export compliance program designed to meet the requirements of Commerce and the U.S. Department of State and the trade regulations of the international jurisdictions in which we operate.

In addition to sales and service offices in the U.S., we conduct sales, marketing and services out of subsidiaries or branches in many regions; some of the largest include China, Germany, Israel, Japan, Korea, Singapore, Taiwan and the United Kingdom. We believe sales outside the U.S. will continue to be a significant percentage of our total revenues. International revenues accounted for approximately 88%, 90% and 89% of our total revenues in the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Additional information regarding our revenues from foreign operations for our last three fiscal years can be found in Note 19 "Segment Reporting and Geographic Information" to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

International sales and operations may be adversely affected by the imposition of governmental controls, restrictions on export technology, political instability, trade restrictions, changes in tariffs and the difficulties associated with staffing and managing international operations. In addition, international sales

may be adversely affected by the economic conditions in each country and by fluctuations in currency exchange rates. Such fluctuations may negatively impact our ability to compete on price with local providers or the value of revenues we generate from our international business. Although we attempt to manage some of the currency risk inherent in non-U.S. dollar product sales through hedging activities, there can be no assurance that

## [Table of Contents](#)

such efforts will be adequate. These factors, as well as any of the other risk factors related to our international business and operations that are described in Item 1A "Risk Factors," could have a material adverse effect on our future business and financial results.

## **Products and Services**

KLA develops industry-leading process control and yield management solutions and services that enable innovation throughout the semiconductor and related electronics industries. We provide advanced process control and process-enabling solutions for manufacturing wafers, reticles, ICs, packaging, PCBs, IC substrates and flat and flexible panel displays.

The Semiconductor Process Control segment offers a comprehensive portfolio of inspection, metrology, chemistry process control and software products and related services, which support the semiconductor ecosystem from R&D to final volume production. For IC manufacturing, our systems support the production of all chip types including advanced logic, DRAM, 3D NAND, power devices, MEMS, legacy design node chips and more. Our substrate manufacturing systems support the production of a broad range of wafer types and sizes including silicon, prime silicon SOI, sapphire, glass, wide bandgap substrates (e.g., SiC, GaN) and more. Our reticle systems support quality control during the manufacturing of optical and EUV reticle types. We also produce products that support chemical/materials quality control, and process tool development and qualification. Our products and services for chip, wafer, reticle, packaging, solar, hard disk drive, original equipment manufacturer ("OEM") and chemical/materials manufacturing are designed to provide comprehensive solutions that help our customers accelerate development and production ramp cycles, achieve higher and more stable product yields and improve their overall profitability. The Semiconductor Process Control segment offers a variety of solutions and products, including:

Segment Technologies	Products
<b>Semiconductor Process Control</b>	
<u>Chip Manufacturing: Defect Inspection and Review</u> Inspection and review tools are used to identify, locate, characterize, review, and analyze defects on various surfaces of patterned and unpatterned wafers.	39xx Series, 29xx Series, C20x Series, eSL10™, Voyager® Series, 8 Series, Puma™ Series, CIRCL™ Series, Surfscan® Series, Surfscan® SP Ax Series, eDR7xxx™ Series.
<u>Chip Manufacturing: Metrology</u> Metrology systems are used to measure pattern dimensions, film thickness(es), film stress, layer-to-layer alignment, pattern placement, surface topography and electro-optical properties for wafers.	Archer™ Series, ATL™ Series, Axion® Series, SpectraShape™ Series, SpectraFilm™ Series, Aleris® Series, PWG™ Series, Therma-Probe® Series, OmniMap® RS-xxx Series, MicroSense® product family, CAPRES product family.
<u>Wafer Manufacturing: Defect Inspection and Review, and Metrology</u> Wafer defect inspection, review and metrology systems are used to help wafer/substrate manufacturers manage quality throughout the wafer fabrication process by detecting defects, characterizing surface quality and assessing wafer geometry.	Surfscan® Series, Surfscan® SP Ax Series, eDR7xxx™ Series, WaferSight™ Series, Candela® Series, MicroSense® wafer geometry product family.
<u>Reticle Manufacturing: Defect Inspection, Metrology and In Situ Process Management</u> Reticle inspection and metrology systems help reticle blank, patterned optical reticle, patterned EUV reticle, and chip manufacturers identify defects, pattern placement errors, and process issues during reticle manufacturing. In addition to reducing yield risk during production, these systems also support outgoing and incoming reticle quality control.	Teron™ SL6xx Series, Teron™ 6xx Series, TeraScan™ 5xx Series, X5.x™ Series, FlashScan® Series, LMS IPRO Series, Microsense® wafer geometry product family.
<u>Chip Manufacturing: Chemistry Process Control</u> Chemical process control equipment qualifies incoming supplies, manages tool inputs, adjusts chamber/bath conditions and monitors process waste.	QualiSurf® Series, Quali-Line Quanta® Series, Quali-Line Prima® Series, QualiLab Elite® Series.



## [Table of Contents](#)

<p><u><b>Chip Manufacturing: In Situ Process Management</b></u></p> <p>Wired and wireless sensor wafers and reticles provide comprehensive data used to visualize, diagnose and control process conditions in the equipment used to manufacture chips and reticles. Additional wafer diagnostic solutions help troubleshoot and monitor materials handling to help detect and predict mechanical behaviors that may cause wafer damage.</p>	SensArray® product family.	
<p><u><b>Packaging Manufacturing: Wafer Inspection and Metrology, Chemistry Process Control</b></u></p> <p>Wafer inspection and metrology systems for advanced wafer-level packaging help packaging manufacturers detect, resolve and monitor excursions to provide greater control of quality for improved device performance. Chemistry process monitoring systems analyze and monitor wet chemicals used in wafer-level packaging (WLP), panel-level packaging (PLP), and IC substrates.</p>	Kronos™ Series, CIRCL™ -AP, irArcher® Series, PWG5™ with XT Option, QualiSurf® Series, Quali-Fill® Libra® Series, QualiLab Elite® Series, Quali-Dose	
<p><u><b>Semiconductor Software Solutions</b></u></p> <p>Software solutions centralize and analyze the data produced by inspection, metrology and process systems for chip, wafer, reticle and packaging manufacturing. These solutions provide run-time process control, defect excursion identification, process corrections and defect classification to accelerate yield learning rates and reduce production risk. Patterning simulation software allows researchers to evaluate advanced patterning technologies, such as EUV lithography and multiple patterning techniques.</p>	Klarity® product family, 5D Analyzer®, OVALiS, Anchor product family, RDC, FabVision® Series, ProDATA™, PROLITH™, I-PAT®, SPOT®.	
<p><u><b>KLA Pro Systems: Certified and Remanufactured Products</b></u></p> <p>Inspection and metrology systems support manufacture of larger design node chips and ≤200mm wafer manufacturing.</p>	Surfscan® Series, 2835, 2367, ASET-F5x Pro, Archer™ Series.	
<p><u><b>General Purpose/Lab Application</b></u></p> <p>Specialty Semiconductor Manufacturing, Benchtop Metrology, Surface Characterization, Material Strength Characterization and Electrical Property Measurement.</p>	Candela® Series, HRP® -260, Zeta™ Series, Tencor™ P Series, Nano Indenter® Series, Alpha-Step® Series, Filmetrics® F Series, Filmetrics® R Series, iMicro, iNano®, Filmetrics® Profilm3D® Series, T150 UTM, NanoFlip, InSEM® HT.	
<p>The Specialty Semiconductor Process segment develops and sells advanced vacuum deposition and etching process tools, which are used by a broad range of specialty semiconductor customers, including manufacturers of MEMS, RF communication chips and power semiconductors for automotive and industrial applications. The Specialty Semiconductor Process segment offers a variety of solutions and products, including:</p>		
Segment	Technologies	Products
<b>Specialty Semiconductor Process</b>		
<u>Specialty Semiconductor Manufacturing</u>	Etch, plasma dicing, deposition and other wafer processing technologies and solutions for the semiconductor and microelectronics industry.	SPTS Omega® Series, SPTS Sigma® Series, SPTS Delta™ Series, Primaxx® Series, Xactix® Series, SPTS Mosaic™ Series, MVD Series.



## [Table of Contents](#)

The PCB, Display and Component Inspection segment enables electronic device manufacturers to inspect, test and measure PCBs, IC substrates, FPDs and packaged ICs to verify their quality, pattern the desired electronic circuitry on the relevant substrate and perform three-dimensional shaping of metalized circuits on multiple surfaces. The PCB, Display and Component Inspection segment offers a variety of solutions and products, including:

<b>Segment Technologies</b>	<b>Products</b>
<b>PCB, Display and Component Inspection</b>	
<u>PCB</u> Direct imaging, inspection, optical shaping, inkjet and additive printing, UV laser drilling as well as computer-aided manufacturing and engineering solutions for the PCB and IC substrate market.	Orbotech Corus™ Series, Orbotech Infinitum™ Series, Orbotech Nuvogo™ Fine/ Nuvogo™ Series, Orbotech Diamond™ Series, Orbotech Ultra Dimension™ Series, Orbotech Ultra Fusion™/ Fusion™ Series, Orbotech Discovery™ II Series, Orbotech Precise™ Series, Orbotech Ultra PerFix™/ PerFix™ Series, Orbotech Neos™ Series, Orbotech Sprint™ Series, Orbotech Magna™ Series, Orbotech Jetext™ Series, Orbotech Apeiron™ Series, Frontline product family.
<u>Display</u> Inspection and electrical testing systems to identify and classify defects, as well as systems to repair defects for the display market.	Orbotech Sirius™ Series, Orbotech Quantum™ Series, Orbotech Flare™ Series, Orbotech Array Checker™ Series, Orbotech Ignite™ Series, Orbotech Prism™ Series, Orbotech OASIS™.
<u>Component</u> Inspection and metrology systems for quality control and yield improvement in advanced and traditional semiconductor packaging markets.	ICOS™ F26x, ICOS™ Tx Series, Zeta™ -5xx/6xx.

## **Services**

Our service programs enable our customers in all business sectors to maintain the high performance and productivity of our products through a flexible array of service options. Whether a manufacturing site is producing wafers, reticles, ICs, display or PCB products, our highly trained service teams collaborate with customers to determine the best products and services to meet technology and business requirements.

## **Backlog**

Our backlog, which represents our remaining performance obligation ("RPO") to deliver products and services, totaled \$11.40 billion and \$13.11 billion as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively, and primarily consists of sales orders where written customer requests have been received. We expect to recognize approximately 40% to 50% of these performance obligations as revenue beyond the next 12 months, but this estimate is subject to constant change depending on the following:

**Macro-economic factors and the effect on customer behavior:** The supply chain disruptions caused by the pandemic as well as elevated demand levels in recent years have led to customers agreeing to purchase equipment from us with lead times that are longer than our historical experience. However, more recently, we have seen the macro-driven slowdown have an impact on consumers' semiconductor device demand, causing the semiconductor industry to rebalance its supply chain and inventory levels. As a result, some of our customers began adjusting their capacity expansion-focused capital expenditure plans for calendar year 2023. As customers try to balance the evolution of their technological, production or market needs with the timing and content of orders placed with us, there is increased risk of order modifications, pushouts, or cancellations. This, in turn, makes it more difficult for us to navigate potential timing disparities between, on the one hand, our ability to manufacture, deliver and install products and, on the other hand, the requirements of our customers. It also has the potential to cause earnings volatility for us as it can affect our revenue recognition and increase the likelihood of inventory-related charges. In addition, because customers can potentially change delivery schedules or delay or cancel orders, our shipment backlog at any date is not necessarily indicative of business volumes or actual sales for any succeeding periods.

**Export restrictions:** Commerce and BIS have mandated the following (the "BIS Rules"):

- Requiring an export license from BIS for sale of anything to an entity on the U.S. Entity List of China-based entities, which is a list of parties that are generally ineligible to receive U.S.-regulated products and services without prior licensing, as well as for the use of certain semiconductor capital equipment based on U.S. technology to manufacture products connected to certain entities on the U.S. Entity List.

- Requiring an export license for sales to China-based customers that are military end users or engaged in military end uses, and for certain U.S. semiconductor and high-performance computing technology (including wafer fab

## [Table of Contents](#)

equipment), for the use of such technology for certain end uses in China, and for the provision of support by U.S. persons to certain advanced IC fabs located in China.

We are taking appropriate measures to comply with these regulations and are applying for export licenses, when required, although there can be no assurance that export licenses will be granted. The possible negative effects on our future business of export licenses not being granted could be material and could result in a substantial reduction to our RPO or require us to return substantial deposits received from customers in China for purchase orders.

### **Manufacturing, Raw Materials and Supplies**

We perform system design, assembly and testing in-house and utilize an outsourcing strategy to manufacture components and major subassemblies. Our in-house manufacturing activities consist primarily of assembling and testing components and subassemblies acquired through third-party vendors and integrating those subassemblies into our finished products. Our principal manufacturing activities occur in the U.S., Singapore, Israel, Germany, United Kingdom, Italy and China. Our supply chain strategy incorporates considerations for ethical labor practices, responsible minerals sourcing, and Responsible Business Alliance and SEMI guidelines.

Some critical parts, components and subassemblies (collectively, "parts") that we use are designed by us and manufactured by suppliers in accordance with our specifications, while other parts are standard commercial products. We use numerous vendors to supply parts and raw materials to manufacture and support our products. Although we make reasonable efforts to ensure that these parts and raw materials are available from multiple suppliers, this is not always possible. Certain parts and raw materials included in our systems may be obtained only from a single supplier or a limited group of suppliers. Through our business interruption planning, we endeavor to minimize the risk of production interruption by, among other things, monitoring the financial condition of suppliers of key parts and raw materials, providing financial support and incentives to encourage vendors to increase capacity when required, identifying (but not necessarily qualifying) possible alternative suppliers of such parts and materials, and ensuring adequate inventories of key parts and raw materials are available to maintain manufacturing schedules.

Although we seek to reduce our dependence on sole and limited source suppliers, in some cases the partial or complete loss of certain of these sources, or disruptions within our suppliers' often complex supply chains, could disrupt scheduled deliveries to customers, damage customer relationships and have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

### **Competition**

The worldwide market for technologically advanced process control, process-enabling and yield management solutions used by semiconductor and electronics manufacturers is highly competitive, with important competitive factors including system performance, ease of use, reliability, technical service and support, and overall cost of ownership. However, we believe that, while the competitive factors listed are important, the customers' overriding requirement is for systems that easily and effectively incorporate automated capabilities into their existing development and manufacturing processes to enhance productivity, improve yields and reduce waste. To remain competitive, we use significant financial resources to offer a broad range of products, to maintain customer service and support centers worldwide, and to invest in product R&D. In each of our product markets, we have many competitors, including companies such as Applied Materials, Inc., ASML Holding N.V., Hitachi High-Technologies Corporation, Onto Innovation, Inc. and Lasertec, Inc., some of which may have greater financial, research, engineering, manufacturing and marketing resources than we have. We expect our competitors to continue to improve the design and performance of their current products and to introduce new products with improved price and performance characteristics. We may also face future competition from new market entrants overseas or domestically. We maintain our market position by building long-term relationships with our customers to meet their dynamic needs, as well as anticipating future market demands and enabling our customers to accelerate adoption and production of new technologies, as discussed further in the "Industry" section of this Item 1. Management believes that we are well positioned in the market with our industry-leading portfolio of products and services. However, any loss of competitive position could negatively impact our prices, customer orders, revenue, gross margin and market share. Should this occur, it could negatively impact our operating results and financial condition.

### **Acquisitions**

We continuously evaluate strategic acquisitions and alliances to expand our technologies, product offerings and distribution capabilities. Acquisitions involve numerous risks, including management issues and costs in connection with integration of the operations, technologies and products of the acquired

companies, and the potential loss of key employees of the acquired companies. The inability to manage these risks effectively could negatively impact our operating results and financial condition.

## **Patents and Other Proprietary Rights**

## [Table of Contents](#)

We protect our proprietary technology through reliance on a variety of IP laws, including patent, copyright and trade secret. We have filed and obtained a number of patents in the U.S. and abroad and intend to continue pursuing the legal protection of our technology through IP laws. In addition, from time to time we acquire license rights under U.S. and foreign patents and other proprietary rights of third parties, and we attempt to protect our trade secrets and other proprietary information through confidentiality and other agreements with our customers, suppliers, employees and consultants, and through other security measures.

Although we consider patents and other IP significant to our business, no single patent, copyright or trade secret is essential to us as a whole or to any of our business segments.

No assurance can be given that patents will be issued on any of our applications, that license assignments will be made as anticipated, or that our patents, licenses or other proprietary rights will be sufficiently broad to protect our technology. No assurance can be given that any patents issued to or licensed by us will not be challenged, invalidated or circumvented or that the rights granted thereunder will provide us with a competitive advantage. In addition, there can be no assurance that we will be able to protect our technology or that competitors will not be able to independently develop similar or functionally competitive technology.

## **Government Regulations**

We are subject to a variety of federal, state and local governmental laws and regulations worldwide, including, but not limited to, laws, rules and regulations related to anti-corruption, antitrust, data privacy requirements, employment, environmental, foreign exchange controls, health and safety requirements, immigration, import/export requirements, IP and tax. Any failure to comply with laws and regulations may subject us to a range of consequences including fines, suspension of certain of our business activities, limitations on our ability to sell our products, obligations to remediate in the case of environmental contamination, and criminal and civil liabilities or other sanctions. Changes in environmental laws and regulations could require us to invest in potentially costly pollution control equipment, alter our manufacturing processes or use substitute materials. Our failure to comply with laws, rules and regulations could subject us to future liabilities.

For information about risks related to government regulations, see "Backlog - Export restrictions" above and Item 1A "Risk Factors" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## **Environmental, Social and Governance Initiatives**

KLA strives to proactively manage and address the ESG topics most important to our stakeholders. Guided by our values, we have integrated ESG considerations into many of our business practices and policies, and work together with our customers, peers, partners and suppliers to promote improvement in human rights, labor, environment, health and safety, anti-corruption, ethics and management system standards within our operations and our supply chain. Our ESG initiatives are another way KLA seeks to deliver long-term value for our stockholders and exemplify our core values. For more information on our core values, refer to the "Human Capital Management" section of this Item 1.

We have an ESG Steering Committee composed of global leaders within the organization that implements and executes our ESG strategy under the oversight of the KLA executive team and the Board of Directors. Training and awareness are central to the strategy's success. As part of its responsibilities, the steering committee evaluates our policies and practices including our Code of Business Conduct to promote an effective outcome and adherence by our employees. Our ESG strategy is organized into four pillars based on the areas where we believe we have the greatest opportunities to make positive impacts:

**Advancing Innovation:** As a technological innovator, we seek to deliver solutions for our customers to increase production yields, reduce waste, and meet their own profitability and sustainability goals. KLA unveiled four new products which serve as an enabler for electric vehicle ("EV") technologies. Our devices help customers make the necessary high-power, energy-efficient compound semiconductors which are needed throughout the entire EV assembly. Refer to "Research and Development" and "Patents and Other Proprietary Rights" of this Item 1 for more information on our efforts for advancing innovation. In addition to legal protections, we also work to protect our operations by significantly focusing on cybersecurity. In addition to 24/7 monitoring through our KLA Security Operations Center, we engage in other initiatives such as cybersecurity assessments, employee training on cybersecurity issues and compliance monitoring. Our cybersecurity efforts are spearheaded by our Chief Information Security Officer, and cybersecurity updates are provided to the Audit Committee quarterly, or more frequently as needed.

**Advancing Stewardship:** We work across our global footprint to shape a more sustainable future. As part of our drive to be better, we have established goals around climate and energy, waste, and water management. Our goals include using 100% renewable electricity across our global operations by 2030,

reducing our Scope 1 and 2 emissions from our 2021 baseline by 50% by 2030 and achieving net zero Scope 1 and 2 emissions by 2050. Our company-wide Environmental Management Policy establishes a commitment to complying with all applicable environmental laws and standards across company locations

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

globally. KLA is committed to protecting and respecting our environment and energy resources throughout our operations for future generations, and follows the recommendations of the Task Force on Climate-Related Financial Disclosures, transparently reporting climate-related governance, strategy, risk management, metrics and targets to our stakeholders.

*Advancing Opportunity:* Our goal is to work together to harness the untapped human potential of a more just and inclusive world. Refer to the “Human Capital Management” and “Manufacturing, Raw Materials and Supplies” sections of this Item 1 for information on our diversity and inclusion, human rights, health and safety initiatives.

*Advancing Leadership:* We aim to empower today’s as well as tomorrow’s leaders by infusing our values into everything we do. Refer to the “Human Capital Management” and “Government Regulations” sections of this Item 1 for examples of our employee-centric culture and our commitment to operating our business responsibly in compliance with regulations and best practices worldwide.

For more information on ESG, see KLA’s 2021 Global Impact Report on our website; however, this citation is provided solely for informational purposes and the content of KLA’s Global Impact Report is expressly not incorporated by reference into this filing. We include details in our Global Impact Report that are not included in this Form 10-K because we seek to be responsive to various areas of interest of our stakeholders; however, such information generally does not, and is not expected to, have a material effect on our capital expenditures, financial condition, results of operations or competitive position. In addition, no assurance can be given that our ESG initiatives will have the intended results or be able to be completed as currently envisioned, whether due to cost, feasibility or other constraints.

### **Human Capital Management**

At KLA, our people drive our success, and we celebrate the diversity of backgrounds and experiences that all employees bring to the table. We recognize that our competitive advantage is our people and the technology they develop. We believe it is critical to attract, motivate and retain a dedicated, talented, and innovative team of employees who exhibit our core values. As talent and retention continue to be a challenging issue for many companies, we strive to work proactively to address these concerns. We also aim to support employees’ personal and professional growth. Our talent development programs focus on developing the whole person through comprehensive training offerings, employee engagement programs and health and wellness activities. We embrace our responsibility to lead through exceptional training programs and professional development and through enabling our employees to be safe, secure, healthy and feel included and empowered to bring their whole self to work.

#### *Our Core Values*

At KLA, our core values – demonstrating perseverance; striving to be better; being honest, forthright, and consistent; building high-performing teams; and being indispensable to our customers – serve as a foundation for our relationships with employees, customers, suppliers, and other stakeholders and reflect a commitment to ethical business practices and corporate citizenship in the places where we do business.

#### *Our Workforce*

As of June 30, 2023, we had approximately 15,000 regular full-time employees and approximately 210 part-time and temporary employees in facilities located in 18 regions. Approximately 30% of our regular full-time employees are located in the U.S., 22% in Europe and Middle Eastern countries and 48% in Asia Pacific and Japan, with approximately 21% engaged in manufacturing, 25% in R&D, 28% in customer service, 5% in sales and marketing and 19% in other roles. Except for our employees in Belgium (where a trade union delegation has been recognized) and our employees in the German operations of our MIE and Laser Imaging Systems business units (who are represented by employee works councils), none of our employees are represented by a labor union. We have not experienced work stoppages and believe that our employee relations are good.

In fiscal year 2023, our overall employee voluntary turnover rate was 5.1%.

#### *Compensation and Benefits*

At KLA, our talent is the heartbeat of our organization. We value our employees as individuals and aim to recognize and support their needs so they can bring their best selves to work every day. We engage with our employees about what they need to be successful in and out of the workplace.

We seek to achieve our objective of attracting, retaining, and motivating our workforce by linking a significant portion of compensation to Company and business unit performance. We seek competitiveness and fairness in total compensation relative to peer comparisons and internal equity. We provide long-term

incentives to a broad base of employees to share in our success through restricted stock units (“RSU”) and an Employee Stock Purchase Plan (“ESPP”). We also provide bonus plans and profit sharing to employees who do not receive RSUs.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition to providing our employees with competitive compensation packages, we have built out a robust suite of benefits to help foster the well-being of all employees. Our benefits are designed to meet the needs of employees and their families, including paid time off, parental leave, bereavement leave, health insurance coverage, flexible work arrangements, contributions to retirement savings and access to employee assistance and work-life programs.

We also offer programs to employees to help improve their health and wellness habits. KLA's virtual and in-person wellness course offerings span both physical and mental health. We offer in-person and virtual workout classes as well as seminars on mindfulness, meditation and other wellness topics. We hold online fitness and well-being classes that include body-tune-up, yoga and nutrition as well as the maintenance of life balance and the importance of sleep, hydration and relaxation. Throughout our sites, we host a series of events and challenges, both virtually and in person, to encourage our employees to stay active. Our wellness program helps employees manage and improve their physical and mental health and build healthy lifestyle habits in engaging ways.

We expanded hybrid work options and telecommuting. We support working parents faced with challenges balancing working from home and caring for their families' needs. We also offer courses on financial literacy and planning to help our employees prepare for their financial futures.

### *Inclusion and Diversity*

The journey to becoming a truly inclusive and diverse global organization takes time, and we are deeply committed to this path. At KLA, Inclusion & Diversity ("I&D") is a shared aspiration, commitment and responsibility, as well as a direct expression of our core values. In our drive to be better, we seek to create a more diverse workforce year over year. We do this because KLA, like society, benefits when we work with diverse teams to harness varying perspectives and talents in the furtherance of humanity.

KLA is an equal opportunity employer and we are in compliance with affirmative action requirements applicable to federal contractors. We have increased our efforts to recruit, develop and retain a more diverse workforce with a focus on those historically underrepresented in the technology field. Over the last fiscal year, we increased our I&D efforts in several ways. We continue to provide training with a focus on I&D. Managers and employees can hone their skills on mitigating unconscious bias, non-discrimination, anti-harassment and are introduced to models of intentional inclusion that emphasize key leadership qualities. In fiscal year 2022, we introduced a new campaign called Inclusion For All. This campaign engages all employees in KLA's inclusion and diversity efforts by providing tips and everyday actions that can have large impacts. This campaign supplements the formal training we offer around I&D, and the work of our Employee Resource Groups ("ERG").

KLA currently has four ERGs with chapters all around the world to engage employees in service of our I&D and business goals, fostering an inclusive environment. WISE (Women in STEM, Empowered), is an employee-led group that includes people of all genders, who have joined to support the professional growth of women at KLA. WISE has chapters in the U.S., Israel, Europe and India with more chapters forming in other regions. Konexión, is our Hispanic/Latinx ERG where employees can interact and innovate through cultural sharing and understanding of the Hispanic/Latinx community. BELIEVE (Black Employees Leading in Inclusion, Excellence, Values and Education) supports the recruitment and advancement of Black talent while also promoting cultural awareness, understanding and allyship of the Black community. Both Konexión and BELIEVE have chapters throughout the U.S. Our newest ERG is PRISM (where Pride, Respect, Inclusion, and Solidarity Meet), and was started as a global ERG. PRISM's mission is to amplify KLA's commitment to equality and inclusion by encouraging a safe and open working environment for LGBTQ+ employees and allies.

Celebrating our diversity through formal observations of cultural holidays is another way we advance inclusion at KLA. These celebrations are an important way for KLA employees to learn about different traditions, cultural norms and our own employees' experiences with different cultures.

As of June 30, 2023, our global workforce was 81% male and 19% female, and 8% of our workforce in the U.S. was composed of Black or African American, and/or Hispanic/Latinx employees. At the end of fiscal 2023, 30% of our Board of Directors were female and 30% of our Board of Directors were underrepresented minorities under the listing rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market.

### *Learning and Development*

We offer our employees opportunities to advance their careers at KLA. We emphasize stretch assignments, on-the-job development, as well as classroom and online training. Our employees have access to a wide range of programs, workshops, classes and resources to help them excel in their careers and share what they know with others. Our performance management process includes performance

feedback against goals, a review of key competencies that are needed to be successful at KLA and career development discussions.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We emphasize frequent 1-on-1 meetings between managers and employees and regular coaching and feedback sessions. Through coaching and mentorship programs, our employees are inspired to push the boundaries of their comfort zones and seek creative solutions.

If our employees pursue external learning opportunities and education, we support that too, through tuition reimbursement. Through our partnerships with Stanford University and the University of Michigan, employees can pursue advanced degrees in engineering that are customized for KLA, and the skills and competencies required to support our customers. We also offer a competitive student loan reimbursement program in the U.S.

We have a robust succession planning process especially targeted at director level positions and above. Our Enterprise Leadership Program, a comprehensive, two-year management training program that we offer, helps to prepare KLA employees to fill future leadership roles. In fiscal year 2023, several of our managers and leaders went through the program. Additionally, our Values in Action training which was also targeted at the director level and above provided further guidance on our values, business ethics and inclusion and diversity.

Most of our employees are also required to take annual training courses and regular certifications related to their work, including those pertaining to the environment, data privacy and workplace health and safety.

### *Employee Engagement*

We conduct regular employee surveys to check in with our global workforce and obtain input on several topics. The feedback we receive from these surveys helps us assess employee sentiment, identify areas of improvement and guides our decision-making as it relates to people management. In addition, our executives conduct regular quarterly webcasts that enable all employees to engage with senior leaders and ask questions in an open Q&A session.

As we began to emerge from the global pandemic in 2022, many employees sought connection as never before. Through our Employee Engagement Pulse Surveys, which had an 83% response rate in fiscal year 2023, we identified the top priorities in a post-pandemic world. We created action plans to act on these priorities and engaged our workforce in identifying potential solutions to address these top concerns. Even though our survey rated our level of engagement as being “Good,” we realize that we have opportunities for improvement, and we created new initiatives which consisted of global manager communications, individual and team coaching and a training titled “Engaging with Engagement.”

### *Employee Health and Safety and Pandemic Response*

The health and safety of our employees is paramount to our success. We are committed to providing a safe and healthy workplace for all employees. We accomplish this through strict compliance with applicable laws and regulations regarding workplace safety, including recognition and control of workplace hazards, tracking injury and illness rates, utilizing a global travel health program and maintaining detailed emergency and disaster recovery plans.

KLA’s top priority during the COVID-19 pandemic has been and continues to be protecting the health and safety of our employees and their families, our customers and our community. The continuing demands of COVID-19 required us to build upon our global approach to Employee Health and Safety (“EHS”) with strong collaboration across the regions. This has resulted in the adoption of best practices for each of our sites, improving business resiliency and the health and safety of our employees worldwide. As COVID-19 restrictions alleviate, KLA has adjusted work practices and controls to promote employee safety as they return to the office and in conformance with the local regulations. KLA continues to monitor the COVID-19 situation in our communities in the event controls need to be reestablished to protect our employees and our business commitments.

Our goal is always zero accidents across our facilities, and to achieve that, we conduct proactive risk assessments and audits to constantly improve our efforts. We implemented a global standard for our incidents to ensure consistency across our regions, and continually outperform industry averages for injury rates.

We made a commitment to globalize our ISO 45001 (Occupational Health & Safety Management Systems) certification and expand our ISO 14001 (Environmental Management Systems) certification beyond our larger sites. The goal is to execute these plans over the course of 2023-2024. In calendar 2022, we built the foundations for these systems as we move to integrate our EHS management systems globally. In the remainder of calendar 2023, that work continues as we are deploying the system elements across our key manufacturing locations.

We are committed to reducing safety risks across business units and at corporate sites worldwide. We revised our approach to risk assessments to “risk rank” our own operations. We are utilizing this system not only to measure our own performance, but also to help improve the performance of our supply chain and customers. All new hires are required to complete a health and safety training program. In addition, our service technicians are required to achieve and maintain role-

## [Table of Contents](#)

specific safety training certifications. Our excellent safety record, which is less than half of the semiconductor industry average, is a tribute to our employees' efforts, the breadth and depth of our training programs and our dedication to safety policy management.

For more information on Human Capital, see KLA's 2021 Global Impact Report on our website; however, this citation is provided solely for informational purposes, and the content of KLA's Global Impact Report is expressly not incorporated by reference into this filing.

## **Glossary**

This section provides definitions for certain industry and technical terms commonly used in our business, that are used elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

<b>compound semiconductor</b>	A semiconductor formed from chemical elements in two or more different groups in the periodic table (ex. III-V). The composition of these materials influences their properties, resulting in different performance than silicon when used in electronics. Primary examples include SiC, GaN, gallium arsenide (GaAs), and indium phosphide (InP).
<b>design rules</b>	Rules that set forth the allowable dimensions of particular features used in the design and layout of ICs.
<b>die</b>	A single semiconductor chip on a wafer.
<b>epitaxial silicon (“epi”)</b>	A substrate technology based on growing a crystalline silicon layer on top of a silicon wafer. The added layer, where the structure and orientation are matched to those of the silicon wafer, includes dopants (impurities) to imbue the substrate with special electronic properties.
<b>etching</b>	A process step in which layers of material are removed from a semiconductor wafer in a specific pattern.
<b>excursion</b>	For a manufacturing step or process, a deviation from normal operating conditions that can lead to decreased performance or yield of the final product.
<b>fab</b>	The main manufacturing facility for processing semiconductor wafers.
<b>flat panel display (“FPD”)</b>	A display appliance that uses a thin panel design. Also includes flexible displays.
<b>geometry</b>	The surface shape of an object, such as the 3D shape of a semiconductor device structure or the shape of base or patterned wafers
<b>integrated circuit substrate (“IC substrate”)</b>	A base board used for providing support inside a package and connecting the chip to the printed circuit board.
<b>in situ</b>	Of processing steps or tests, done without moving the wafer. Latin for “in original position.”
<b>ingot</b>	A piece of pure metal intended to be processed. In semiconductors, a silicon ingot is typically created in such a way that slicing cross-sections creates bare wafers.
<b>interconnect</b>	A highly conductive material, usually copper or aluminum, which carries electrical signals to different parts of a die.
<b>internet of things (“IoT”)</b>	A network of devices with the ability to transfer data without human interaction.
<b>light emitting diode (“LED”)</b>	A semiconductor device that releases electromagnetic radiation (light) when current flows through it. The bandgap of the semiconductor material determines the wavelength (color) of the light emitted.
<b>lithography</b>	A process in which a masked pattern is projected onto a photosensitive coating that covers a substrate.

## [Table of Contents](#)

<b>metrology</b>	The science of measurement to determine dimensions, quantity or capacity. In the semiconductor industry, typical measurements include critical dimension, overlay and film thickness.
<b>microelectromechanical systems ("MEMS")</b>	Micron-sized mechanical devices powered by electricity, created using processes similar to those used to manufacture IC devices.
<b>micron</b>	A metric unit of linear measure that equals 1/1,000,000 meter ( $10^{-6}$ m), or 10,000 angstroms (the diameter of a human hair is approximately 75 microns).
<b>patterned</b>	For semiconductor manufacturing and industries using similar processing technologies, substrates that have electronic circuits (transistors, interconnects, etc.) fabricated on the surface.
<b>photovoltaic</b>	The property of semiconductor devices to create electric current through exposure to sunlight.
<b>printed circuit board ("PCB")</b>	A board used to mechanically support and electrically connect various electrical and mechanical components.
<b>process control</b>	The ability to maintain specifications of products and equipment during manufacturing operations.
<b>reticle or mask</b>	A very flat glass plate that contains the patterns to be reproduced on a wafer.
<b>silicon on insulator ("SOI")</b>	A substrate technology comprised of a thin top silicon layer separated from the silicon substrate by a thin insulating layer of glass or silicon dioxide, used to improve performance and reduce the power consumption of IC circuits.
<b>substrate</b>	A wafer or other material on which layers of various materials are added during the process of manufacturing semiconductor devices (circuits), FPDs or PCBs.
<b>unpatterned</b>	For semiconductor manufacturing and industries using similar processing technologies, substrates that do not have electronic circuits (transistors, interconnects, etc.) fabricated on the surface. These can include bare silicon wafers, other bare substrates or substrates on which blanket films have been deposited.
<b>yield management</b>	The ability of a semiconductor manufacturer to oversee, manage and control its manufacturing processes so as to maximize the percentage of manufactured wafers or die that conform to pre-determined specifications.

---

The definitions above are from internal sources, as well as online semiconductor dictionaries such as [https://www.semiconductors.org/semiconductors-101/frequently\\_asked\\_questions/](https://www.semiconductors.org/semiconductors-101/frequently_asked_questions/). Such citation is for informational purposes only and the content referenced is not otherwise incorporated by reference herein.

## **ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS**

A description of factors that could materially affect our business, financial condition or operating results is provided below.

### **Risk Factors Summary**

The following summarizes the most material risks that make an investment in our securities risky or speculative. If any of the following risks occur or persist, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially harmed, and the price of our common stock could significantly decline.

#### **Commercial, Operational, Financial and Regulatory Risks**

- Our vulnerability to a weakening in the condition of the financial markets and the global economy;
- Risks related to our international operations, such as tariffs or similar trade impairments, and longer payment cycles or collection difficulties associated with international sales;
- Laws, rules, regulations or other orders that may limit our ability to sell our products or provide service on products previously sold to certain customers;
- IP disputes can be expensive and could result in an inability to sell our products in certain jurisdictions;
- Increasing attention to ESG matters, including any targets or other ESG initiatives, could result in additional costs or risks or adversely impact our business;
- We may be unable to attract, onboard and retain key personnel;
- Reliance on third-party service providers could result in disruptions if such third parties cannot perform services for us in a timely manner;
- Cybersecurity incidents could result in the loss of valuable information or assets or subject us to costly disruption, remediation, regulatory investigations, litigation and reputational damage;
- We may face disruptions if we cannot access critical information in a timely manner due to system failures;
- We may not find suitable acquisition candidates or fail to successfully integrate our acquisitions;
- Natural disasters, such as earthquakes, health crises such as the COVID-19 pandemic, acts of terrorism or war or other catastrophic events, and the lack of insurance thereof, could significantly disrupt our operations, including affecting the global supply chain, for lengthy periods of time;
- We are exposed to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, interest rates and the market values of our portfolio investments;
- We are subject to tax and regulatory compliance audits;
- Economic, political or other conditions in the jurisdictions where we earn profits can impact the tax laws and taxes we pay in those jurisdictions, subsequently impacting our effective tax rate, cash flows and results of operations;
- Increased compliance costs with federal securities laws, rules, and regulations, as well as NASDAQ requirements; and
- Changes in accounting pronouncements and laws could have unforeseen effects.

#### **Industry Risks**

- We may not be able to keep pace with trends and technological changes in the industries in which we operate;
- We have a highly concentrated customer base; and
- Prevailing local and global economic conditions may negatively affect the purchasing decisions of our customers.

#### **Business Model and Capital Structure Risks**

- We may not be able to maintain our technology advantage or protect our proprietary rights;
- We may not be able to compete with new products introduced by our competitors;
- We may not receive components necessary to build our products in a timely manner;
- We may fail to operate our business in a manner consistent with our business plan;
- We may fail to comply with the covenants in our Revolving Credit Facility (defined below) and Senior Notes (defined below), which could impair our ability to borrow needed funds, or require us to repay debt sooner than we planned;

- We may not have sufficient financial resources to repay our indebtedness when it becomes due, and our leveraged capital structure may divert resources from operations and other corporate uses;
- We may not be able to declare cash dividends at all or in any particular amounts;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- Risks related to our commercial terms and conditions, including our indemnification of third parties, as well as the performance of our products;
- Our government funding for R&D is subject to termination, audit and any further penalties;
- We may incur significant restructuring charges or other asset impairment charges or inventory write-offs; and
- We are subject to risks related to receivables factoring arrangements, and compliance risk of certain settlement agreements with the government.

For a more complete discussion of the material risks facing our business, see below.

### **Commercial, Operational, Financial and Regulatory Risks**

#### ***We are exposed to risks associated with a weakening in the condition of the financial markets and the global economy.***

Demand for our products is ultimately driven by the global demand for electronic devices by consumers and businesses. Economic uncertainty frequently leads to reduced consumer and business spending, and can cause our customers to decrease, cancel or delay their equipment and service orders. The tightening of credit markets, rising interest rates and concerns regarding the availability of credit can make it more difficult for our customers to raise capital, whether debt or equity, to finance their purchases of capital equipment, including the products we sell. Reduced demand, combined with delays in our customers' ability to obtain financing (or the unavailability of such financing), has, at times in the past, adversely affected our product and service sales and revenues and, therefore, has harmed our business and operating results, and our operating results and financial condition may again be adversely impacted if economic conditions decline from their current levels.

In addition, a decline in the condition of the global financial markets could adversely impact the market values or liquidity of our investments. Our investment portfolio includes corporate and government securities, money market funds and other types of debt and equity investments. Although we believe our portfolio continues to be comprised of sound investments due to the quality and (where applicable) credit ratings of such investments, a decline in the capital and financial markets or rising interest rates would adversely impact the market value of our investments and their liquidity. If the market value of such investments were to decline, or if we were to have to sell some of our investments under illiquid market conditions, we may be required to recognize an impairment charge on such investments or a loss on such sales, either of which could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and operating results.

If we are unable to timely and appropriately adapt to changes resulting from difficult macroeconomic conditions, our business, financial condition or results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

#### ***A majority of our annual revenues are derived from outside the US, and we maintain significant operations outside the US. We are exposed to numerous risks as a result of the international nature of our business and operations. We expect these conditions to continue in the foreseeable future.***

Managing global operations and sites located throughout the world presents a number of challenges, including, but not limited to:

- Global trade issues and changes in and uncertainties with respect to trade policies, including the ability to obtain required import and export licenses, trade sanctions, tariffs and international trade disputes;
- Political and social attitudes, laws, rules, regulations and policies within countries that favor domestic companies over non-domestic companies, including customer- or government-supported efforts to promote the development and growth of local competitors;
- Ineffective or inadequate legal protection of IP rights in certain countries;
- Managing cultural diversity and organizational alignment;
- Exposure to the unique characteristics of each region in the global market, which can cause capital equipment investment patterns to vary significantly from period to period;
- Periodic local or international economic downturns;
- Potential adverse tax consequences, including withholding tax rules that may limit the repatriation of our earnings, and higher effective income tax rates in foreign countries where we do business;
- Compliance with customs regulations in the countries in which we do business;
- Existing and potentially new tariffs or other trade restrictions and barriers (including those applied to our products, spare parts and services, or to parts and supplies that we purchase);



## [Table of Contents](#)

- Political instability, geopolitical tensions, natural disasters, legal or regulatory changes, acts of war such as Russia's invasion of Ukraine or terrorism in regions where we, our customers or our suppliers have operations or where we or they do business;
- Rising inflation and fluctuations in interest and currency exchange rates may adversely impact our ability to compete on price with local providers or the value of revenues we generate from our international business. Although we attempt to manage some of our near-term currency risks through the use of hedging instruments, there can be no assurance that such efforts will be adequate;
- Our ability to receive prepayments for certain of our products and services sold in certain jurisdictions. These prepayments increase our cash flows for the quarter in which they are received. If our practice of requiring prepayments in those jurisdictions changes or deteriorates, our cash flows would be harmed;
- Required refunds for customer prepayments resulting from our inability to ship to certain jurisdictions, especially for customers in China, as described in more detail below. If we are required to make such refunds, our cash flows could be negatively affected;
- Longer payment cycles and difficulties in collecting accounts receivable outside of the U.S.;
- Difficulties in managing foreign distributors (including monitoring and ensuring our distributors' compliance with applicable laws); and
- Inadequate protection or enforcement of our IP and other legal rights in foreign jurisdictions.

Any of the factors above could have a significant negative impact on our business and results of operations.

***Over the past several years, there have been a variety of rules and regulations issued by BIS that have had an impact on our ability to sell certain products and provide certain services to certain customers in China. These rules and regulations may significantly harm our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows in future periods, unless we are able to obtain required licenses.***

We maintain significant operations outside the United States, and existing and evolving trade restrictions imposed by the U.S. and other governments could significantly disrupt our global operations. The U.S. government has tightened export controls for commodities, software, and technology (collectively, "items") destined to China over the past several years. These controls have included, for example, restrictions on exporting certain items to military end users and for military end uses, the addition of numerous entities to the U.S. Entity List (a list of parties that are generally ineligible to receive U.S.-regulated items without prior licensing from BIS), and the creation of new licensing requirements that apply to the export, re-export, and transfer of certain foreign-made items that are the direct product of U.S. origin technology or produced by a plant or major component of a plant that itself is the direct product of U.S. origin technology and which are destined to Huawei or its affiliates and other specified companies on the U.S. Entity List.

In October 2022, BIS published the BIS Rules that introduce restrictions related to semiconductor, semiconductor manufacturing, supercomputer, and advanced computing items and end uses. These rules impose restrictions on our ability to sell, ship, and support certain equipment and otherwise conduct business with certain counterparties, primarily including China-based companies involved in advanced semiconductor manufacturing. Further, the BIS Rules impose new restrictions on the activities of U.S. persons with respect to certain items that are not subject to the Export Administration Regulations ("EAR"), which departs from BIS' typical practice of controlling items that are subject to the EAR, and could further restrict our ability to conduct business in China. The BIS Rules are complex, and BIS could revise or expand them in response to public comments. Likewise, BIS may issue guidance clarifying the scope of the rules. Such revisions, expansions or guidance could change the impact of the rules for our business.

These rules and regulations may significantly harm our business unless we are able to obtain required licenses. We are applying for export licenses, when required, in an effort to avoid disruption to our and our customers' operations, but there can be no assurance that export licenses applied for by either us or our customers will be granted. To the extent BIS does issue licenses to us or to our customers, such licenses may have a short duration or require us to satisfy various conditions. If pending and future export license applications are not granted, or additional restrictions are imposed, or if regulators adopt new interpretations of existing regulations, the potential impact on us could be material by harming our RPO, requiring us to return substantial deposits received from customers in China for purchase orders, and/or further limiting our ability to meet our contractual obligations and sell our products or provide services to our customers in China. We may lose revenue in future periods related to anticipated sales to customers in China unless we are able to replace their orders with other customer orders for which either a license has

been obtained or is not required. Our revenue from sales of products and provision of services to customers in China was 27%, 29% and 26% for fiscal years 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Additionally, the Chinese government has adopted, and may further adopt, new regulations, in response to U.S. government actions, which could adversely affect our ability to do business in China. We have controls and procedures

## [Table of Contents](#)

designed to maintain compliance with U.S. and other applicable export control laws and regulations; however, we cannot guarantee that such controls and procedures will be successful in preventing violations or allegations of violations, of increasingly complex and often conflicting regulations worldwide. The complexity and evolving nature of the rules and regulations, and the fact that Commerce or other relevant regulators might adopt interpretations of regulations that differ from those of the Company, increases our risk of non-compliance.

Any violations by us of applicable export laws and regulations could result in significant civil and criminal penalties, including fines and criminal proceedings against the Company or responsible employees, a denial of export privileges, suspension or debarment. Our employees, customers, suppliers or other third parties with whom we work may also engage in conduct for which the Company might be held responsible. We could face significant compliance, litigation or settlement costs and diversion of management's attention from our business as a result. Further, the Company may be subject to negative publicity or reputational harm, resulting in reduced demand for our products, employee attrition and other negative impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows.

***We might be involved in claims or disputes related to IP or other confidential information that may be costly to resolve, prevent us from selling or using the challenged technology and seriously harm our operating results and financial condition.***

As is typical in the industries in which we serve, from time to time we have received communications from other parties asserting the existence of patent rights, copyrights, trademark rights or other IP rights which they believe cover certain of our products, processes, technologies or information. In addition, we occasionally receive notification from customers who believe that we owe them indemnification or other obligations related to IP claims made against such customers by third parties. With respect to IP infringement disputes, our customary practice is to evaluate such infringement assertions and to consider whether to seek licenses where appropriate. However, there can be no assurance that licenses will be granted or, if granted, will be on acceptable terms or that costly litigation or other administrative proceedings will not occur. The inability to obtain necessary licenses or other rights on reasonable terms could seriously harm our results of operations and financial condition. Furthermore, we may potentially be subject to claims by customers, suppliers or other business partners, or by governmental law enforcement agencies, related to our receipt, distribution and/or use of third-party IP or confidential information. Legal proceedings and claims, regardless of their merit, and associated internal investigations with respect to IP or confidential information disputes are often expensive to prosecute, defend or conduct; may divert management's attention and other Company resources; and/or may result in restrictions on our ability to sell our products, settlements on significantly adverse terms or adverse judgments for damages, injunctive relief, penalties and fines, any of which could have a significant negative effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. There can be no assurance regarding the outcome of future legal proceedings, claims or investigations. The instigation of legal proceedings or claims, our inability to favorably resolve or settle such proceedings or claims, or the determination of any adverse findings against us or any of our employees in connection with such proceedings or claims could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations, as well as our business reputation.

***We are exposed to various risks related to the legal, regulatory and tax environments in which we perform our operations and conduct our business.***

We are subject to various risks related to compliance with laws, rules and regulations enacted by legislative bodies and/or regulatory agencies in the countries in which we operate and with which we must comply, including environmental, safety, antitrust, anti-corruption/anti-bribery, unclaimed property, economic sanctions and export control regulations. We have policies and procedures designed to promote compliance with applicable law, but there can be no assurance our policies and procedures will prove completely effective in ensuring compliance by all our personnel, business partners and representatives, for whose misconduct we may under some circumstances be legally responsible. Our failure or inability to comply with existing or future laws, rules or regulations in the countries in which we operate could result in government investigations and/or enforcement actions, which could result in significant financial cost (including investigation expenses, defense costs, assessments and criminal or civil penalties), reputational harm and other consequences that may adversely affect our operating results, financial condition and ability to conduct our business. For instance, in response to Russia's invasion of Ukraine, the U.S., European Union and other countries have imposed sanctions against Russia, Belarus and certain other regions, entities and individuals, and may impose additional sanctions, export controls or other measures. The imposition of sanctions, export controls and other measures could adversely impact our business including preventing us from performing existing contracts, recognizing revenue, pursuing new business opportunities or receiving payment for products already supplied or services already performed with customers.

Additionally, we are subject to various domestic and international environmental laws and regulations, including those that control and restrict the use, transportation, emission, discharge, storage, and disposal of certain chemicals, gases and other substances. Any failure to comply with applicable environmental laws, regulations or requirements may subject us to a range of

## [Table of Contents](#)

consequences, including fines, suspension of certain of our business activities, limitations on our ability to sell our products, obligations to remediate environmental contamination, and criminal and civil liabilities or other sanctions. Some of these laws impose strict liability for certain releases, which may require us to incur costs regardless of fault or the legality of actions at the time of release. In addition, changes in environmental laws and regulations (including any relating to climate change and greenhouse gas ("GHG") emissions) could require us, or others in our value chain, to install additional equipment, alter operations to incorporate new technologies or processes, or revise process inputs, among other things, which may cause us to incur significant costs or otherwise adversely impact our business performance. Various agencies and governmental bodies have expressed particular interest in promulgating rules relating to climate change. For example, in March 2022, the SEC published a proposed rule that would require companies to provide significantly expanded climate-related disclosures in their Form 10-K, which may require us to incur significant additional costs to comply and impose increased oversight obligations on our management and Board of Directors. We also face increasing complexity in our manufacturing, product design and procurement operations as we adjust to new and prospective requirements relating to the composition of our products, including restrictions on lead and other substances and requirements to track the sources, production methods, or provenance of certain metals and other materials. The cost of complying, or failing to comply, with these and other regulatory requirements or contractual obligations could adversely affect our operating results, financial condition and ability to conduct our business.

From time to time, we may receive inquiries, subpoenas, investigative demands or audit notices from governmental or regulatory bodies, or we may make voluntary disclosures, related to legal, regulatory or tax compliance matters, and these matters may result in significant financial cost (including investigation expenses, defense costs, assessments and criminal or civil penalties), reputational harm and other consequences that could materially and adversely affect our operating results and financial condition. In addition, we may be subject to new or amended laws, including laws that conflict with other applicable laws, which may impose compliance challenges and create the risk of non-compliance.

In addition, we may, from time to time, be involved in legal proceedings or claims regarding employment, immigration, contracts, product performance, product liability, antitrust, environmental regulations, securities, unfair competition and other matters. These legal proceedings and claims, regardless of their merit, may be time-consuming and expensive to prosecute or defend, divert management's attention and resources, and/or inhibit our ability to sell our products. There can be no assurance regarding the outcome of current or future legal proceedings or claims, which could adversely affect our operating results, financial condition and ability to operate our business.

### ***Increasing attention to ESG matters, including any targets or other ESG initiatives, could result in additional costs or risks or adversely impact our business.***

Certain investors, capital providers, shareholder advocacy groups, other market participants, customers and other stakeholder groups have focused increasingly on companies' ESG initiatives, including those regarding climate change, human rights and inclusion and diversity, among others. This may result in increased costs, changes in demand for certain types of products, enhanced compliance or disclosure obligations and costs, or other adverse impacts on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

From time to time, we create and publish voluntary disclosures regarding ESG matters. Identification, assessment, and disclosure of such matters is complex. Many of the statements in such voluntary disclosures are based on our expectations and assumptions, which may require substantial discretion and forecasts about costs and future circumstances. Additionally, expectations regarding companies' management of ESG matters continues to evolve rapidly, in many instances due to factors that are out of our control. In addition, organizations that provide information to investors on corporate governance and related matters have developed rating processes on evaluating companies on their approach to ESG matters. Such ratings are used by some investors to inform their investment and voting decisions. Unfavorable ESG ratings could lead to increased negative investor sentiment toward us, our customers, or our industry, which could negatively impact our share price as well as our access to and cost of capital. To the extent ESG matters negatively impact our reputation, it may also impede our ability to compete as effectively to recruit or retain employees, which may adversely affect our operations.

Although we may participate in various voluntary frameworks and certification programs, or establish voluntary ESG initiatives, to improve the ESG profile of our operations and product offerings, we cannot guarantee that such efforts will have the intended results. For example, in August 2022, we announced new targets to reduce our Scope 1 and 2 emissions by 50% from our 2021 baseline to 2030 and achieve net zero Scope 1 and 2 emissions by 2050. Our estimates concerning the timing and cost of implementing this and other goals are subject to risks and uncertainties, some of which are outside of our control. Any failure, or perceived failure, to successfully achieve our voluntary goals, or the manner in which we

achieve some or any portion of our goals, could adversely impact our reputation or, to the extent related to sustainability-linked capital sources, financial condition and results of operations. Our ESG efforts may also include the adoption, or expansion, of certain ESG practices or policies, which may require us to expend additional resources to implement or to forego certain business opportunities to the extent others in our value chain do not meet pertinent requirements of such policies. By contrast, any

## [Table of Contents](#)

failure, or perceived failure, to conform to such policies could have an adverse impact on our reputation and business activities. Our performance may be subject to greater scrutiny as a result of our announcement of any goals or policies and the publication of our performance against the same. Moreover, despite the voluntary nature of such efforts, we may receive pressure from external sources, such as lenders, investors or other groups, to adopt more aggressive climate or other ESG-related initiatives; however, we may not agree that such initiatives will be appropriate for our business, and we may not be able to implement such initiatives because of potential costs or technical or operational obstacles. In addition, we note that certain ESG matters are becoming less “voluntary” as regulators, including the SEC, begin proposing and adopting regulations regarding ESG matters, including, but not limited to, climate change-related matters. To the extent we are subject to increased regulatory requirements, we could become subject to increased compliance-related costs and risks, including potential enforcement and litigation. Such ESG matters may also impact our suppliers and customers, which may compound or cause new impacts on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

***We depend on key personnel to manage our business effectively, and if we are unable to attract, retain and motivate our key employees, our sales and product development could be harmed.***

Our employees are vital to our success, and our key management, engineering and other employees are difficult to replace. We generally do not have employment contracts with our key employees. Further, we do not maintain key person life insurance for any of our employees. The expansion of high technology companies worldwide and the elevated demand for talent from the growth in the demand for semiconductors following the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic has increased demand and competition for qualified personnel. Competition for engineering and other technical personnel in many areas of the world in which we operate is especially intense due to the proliferation of technology companies worldwide. Our competitors have targeted individuals in our organization who have desired skills and experience. In addition, current or future immigration laws, policies or regulations may limit our ability to attract, hire and retain qualified personnel. If we are unable to attract, onboard and retain key personnel, or if we are not able to attract, assimilate, onboard and retain additional highly qualified employees to meet our current and future needs, our business and operations could be harmed.

***We outsource a number of services to third-party service providers, which decreases our control over the performance of these functions. Disruptions or delays at our third-party service providers could adversely impact our operations.***

We outsource a number of services, including our transportation, information systems management and logistics management of spare parts and certain accounting and procurement functions, among others, to domestic and overseas third-party service providers. While outsourcing arrangements may lower our cost of operations, they also reduce our direct control over the services rendered. It is uncertain what effect such diminished control will have on the quality or quantity of products delivered or services rendered, on our ability to quickly respond to changing market conditions, or on our ability to ensure compliance with all applicable domestic and foreign laws and regulations. In addition, many of these outsourced service providers, including certain hosted software applications that we use for confidential data storage, may employ cloud computing technology and other systems. These providers may be susceptible to “cyber incidents,” such as software vulnerabilities, cyber-attacks aimed at theft of sensitive data, inadvertent cyber-security compromises, attacks aimed at operational disruption at the target or third party service providers, all of which are outside of our control. If we do not effectively develop and manage our outsourcing strategies, if required export and other governmental approvals are not timely obtained, if our third-party service providers pass on the cost of inflation to us or do not perform as anticipated, or do not adequately maintain operational resilience or fail to protect our data from cyber-related security breaches, or if there are delays or difficulties in enhancing business processes, we may experience operational difficulties (such as limitations on our ability to ship products), increased costs, manufacturing or service interruptions or delays, loss of IP rights or other sensitive data, quality and compliance issues, and challenges in managing our product inventory or recording and reporting financial and management information, any of which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We depend on secure information technology for our business and are exposed to risks related to cybersecurity threats and cyber incidents affecting our, our customers’, suppliers’ and other service providers’ systems and networks.***

In the conduct of our business, we collect, use, transmit and store data on information systems and networks, including systems and networks owned and maintained by KLA and/or by third-party providers. This data includes confidential information, transactional information and IP belonging to us, our customers and our business partners, as well as personally identifiable information of individuals. We also integrate and use third-party services and products, including software, in our systems, networks and

operations. Despite network security and other measures, our, our customers', suppliers' and other third-party providers' information systems and networks are susceptible to computer viruses, ransomware, cyber-related security breaches and similar disruptions from unauthorized intrusions, tampering, misuse or criminal acts made directly against our systems or networks, or through our third-party providers or the supply chain, including phishing, or other events or developments that we may be unable to anticipate or fail to mitigate, including, but not limited to, financial fraud, including check fraud, vulnerabilities or misconfigurations in information systems, networks, software or hardware. In addition, insider actors, malicious or otherwise, could misappropriate our, our customers' or business partners' data, tamper with our products or

## [Table of Contents](#)

otherwise cause disruptions to our business operations. We have experienced cyber-related attacks in the past, and expect to experience cyber-related attacks and incidents in the future. Our security measures may also be breached due to employee errors, malfeasance, or otherwise. Third parties may also attempt to influence employees, users, suppliers or customers to disclose sensitive information in order to gain access to our, our customers' or business partners' data. Because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access to the information systems change frequently and increasingly leverage on technologies such as artificial intelligence ("AI"), may not be recognized until launched against a target and are increasingly designed to circumvent controls, avoid detection and remove or obfuscate forensic artifacts, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques, implement adequate preventative measures, or adequately identify, investigate and recover from cybersecurity incidents. AI may be used to generate cyberattacks as AI capabilities improve and are increasingly adopted. These attacks crafted with AI tools could directly attack information systems with greater speed and/or efficiency than a human threat actor or create more effective phishing emails. In addition, the threat could be introduced from the result of our customers and business partners incorporating the output of an AI tool that includes a threat, such as introducing malicious code by incorporating AI generated source code.

Any cybersecurity incident or occurrence could impact our business directly, or indirectly by impacting third parties in the supply chain, in many potential ways: disruptions to operations; misappropriation, corruption or theft of confidential information, including IP and other critical data, of KLA, our customers or other business partners; misappropriation of funds and Company assets; reduced value of our investments in research, development and engineering; litigation with, or payment of damages to, third parties; reputational damage; costs to comply with regulatory inquiries or actions; data privacy issues; costs to rebuild our information systems and networks; and increased cybersecurity protection and remediation costs. Cybersecurity incidents affecting our customers could result in substantial delays in our ability to ship to those customers or install our products, which could result in delays in revenue recognition or the cancellation of orders, and cybersecurity incidents affecting our suppliers could result in substantial delays in our ability to obtain necessary components for our products from those suppliers, which could hamper our ability to ship our products to our customers, harming our results of operations. For example, in February 2023, one of our suppliers experienced a ransomware event that caused delays in its manufacturing operations, resulting in its shipment delays to us for components we ordered, which in turn caused delays in some of our outbound shipments during the quarter. Such events could cause disruptions in the future.

We carry insurance that provides limited protection against the potential losses arising from a cybersecurity incident, but it will not likely cover all such losses, and the losses it does not cover may be significant.

***We rely upon certain critical information systems for our daily business operations. Our inability to use or access our information systems at critical points in time could unfavorably impact our business operations.***

Our global operations are dependent upon certain information systems, including telecommunications, the internet, our corporate intranet, network communications, email and various computer hardware and software applications. System failures or malfunctions, such as difficulties with our customer and supplier relationship management systems, could disrupt our operations and our ability to timely and accurately process and report key components of our financial results. Our enterprise resource planning ("ERP") system is integral to our ability to accurately and efficiently maintain our books and records, record transactions, provide critical information to our management, and prepare our financial statements. Any disruptions or difficulties that may occur in connection with our ERP system or other systems (whether in connection with the regular operation, periodic enhancements, modifications or upgrades of such systems or the integration of our acquired businesses into such systems, or due to cybersecurity events such as ransomware attacks, including attacks on the information systems of our business partners and other third parties) could adversely affect our ability to complete important business processes, such as the evaluation of our internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Any of these events could have an adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

***Acquisitions are an important element of our strategy but, because of the uncertainties involved, we may not find suitable acquisition candidates and we may not be able to successfully integrate and manage acquired businesses. We are also exposed to risks in connection with strategic alliances into which we may enter.***

In addition to our efforts to develop new technologies from internal sources, part of our growth strategy is to pursue acquisitions and acquire new technologies from external sources. We may also enter into definitive agreements for and consummate acquisitions of, or significant investments in, businesses

with complementary products, services and/or technologies. There can be no assurance that we will find suitable acquisition candidates, that we can close such acquisitions or that acquisitions we complete will be successful. In addition, we may use equity to finance future acquisitions, which would increase our number of shares outstanding and be dilutive to current stockholders.

If we are unable to successfully integrate and manage acquired businesses, if the costs associated with integrating the acquired business exceeds our expectations, or if acquired businesses perform poorly, then our business and financial results

## [Table of Contents](#)

may suffer. It is possible that the businesses we have acquired, as well as businesses we may acquire in the future, may perform worse than expected or prove to be more difficult to integrate and manage than anticipated. In addition, we may face other risks associated with acquisition transactions that may lead to a material adverse effect on our business and financial results, including:

- We may have to devote unanticipated financial and management resources to acquired businesses;
- The combination of businesses may result in the loss of key personnel or an interruption of, or loss of momentum in, the activities of our Company and/or the acquired business;
- We may not be able to realize expected operating efficiencies or product integration benefits from our acquisitions;
- We may experience challenges in entering into new market segments for which we have not previously manufactured and sold products;
- We may face difficulties in coordinating geographically separated organizations, systems and facilities;
- The customers, distributors, suppliers, employees and others with whom the companies we acquire have business dealings may have a potentially adverse reaction to the acquisition;
- We may have difficulty implementing a cohesive framework of controls, procedures and policies appropriate for a larger, U.S.-based public company at companies that, prior to acquisition, may not have as robust controls, procedures and policies, particularly with respect to the effectiveness of cyber and information security practices and incident response plans, compliance with data privacy and protection and other laws and regulations, and compliance with U.S.-based economic policies and sanctions which may not have previously been applicable to the acquired company's operations;
- We may have to write off goodwill or other intangible assets; and
- We may incur unforeseen obligations or liabilities in connection with acquisitions including, but not limited to, cybersecurity risks associated with integrating our networks or systems with those of acquired entities.

At times, we may also enter into strategic alliances with customers, suppliers or other business partners with respect to development of technology and IP. These alliances typically require significant investments of capital and exchange of proprietary, highly sensitive information. The success of these alliances depends on various factors over which we may have limited or no control and requires ongoing and effective cooperation with our strategic partners. Mergers and acquisitions and strategic alliances are inherently subject to significant risks, and the inability to effectively manage these risks could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

***Disruption of our manufacturing facilities or other operations or those of our suppliers, or in the operations of our customers, due to climate change, earthquake, flood, other natural catastrophic events, public health crises such as the COVID-19 pandemic or terrorism could result in cancellation of orders, delays in deliveries or other business activities, or loss of customers and could seriously harm our business.***

We have significant manufacturing operations in the U.S., Singapore, Israel, Germany, United Kingdom, Italy and China. In addition, our business is international in nature, with our sales, service and administrative personnel and our customers and suppliers located in numerous countries throughout the world. Operations at our manufacturing facilities and our assembly subcontractors and those of our suppliers, as well as our other operations and those of our customers, are subject to disruption for a variety of reasons, including work stoppages, acts of war such as Russia's invasion of Ukraine, terrorism, public health crises such as the COVID-19 pandemic, fire, earthquake, volcanic eruptions, drought, storms, sea-level rise, extreme temperatures, energy shortages, spikes in energy demand or power blackouts, disruptions in the availability of water necessary for our operations (including, but not limited to, in areas of relatively high water stress), flooding or other natural disasters; and certain of these events may become more frequent or intense as a result of climate change. Such disruption has caused (as with the COVID-19 pandemic, for example) and could in the future cause inefficiencies in our workforce and delays in, among other things, shipments of products to our customers, our ability to perform services requested by our customers, the ability of our suppliers to supply us components for our products in a timely manner, or the timely installation and acceptance of our products at customer sites. Such disruptions could also induce illiquidity for our customers and suppliers, further straining our supply chain and causing continued uncertainty in customers' abilities to pay for the products they purchase and their demand for our products and services. In case of any disruptions in our supply chain, we may need to commit to increased purchases and provide longer lead times to secure critical components, which could increase inventory obsolescence risk.

We cannot provide any assurance that alternate means of conducting our operations (whether through alternate production capacity or service providers or otherwise) would be available if a major disruption were to occur or that, if such alternate means were available, they could be obtained on favorable terms.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We maintain a program of insurance coverage for a variety of property, casualty and other risks. The types and amounts of insurance we obtain vary depending on availability, cost and decisions with respect to risk retention. Some of our policies have broad exclusions. In addition, one or more of our insurance providers may be unable or unwilling to continue to provide certain coverage in the future or pay a claim. Losses not covered by insurance may be large, which could harm our results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, as part of our cost-cutting actions, we have consolidated several operating facilities. Our California operations are now primarily centralized in our Milpitas facility. The consolidation of our California operations into a single campus could further concentrate the risks related to any of the disruptive events described above, such as acts of war or terrorism, earthquakes, fires or other natural disasters, if any such event were to impact our Milpitas facility.

***We are predominantly uninsured for losses and interruptions caused by terrorist acts and acts of war. If international political instability or geopolitical tensions continue or increase, our business and results of operations could be harmed.***

The threat of terrorism targeted at, or acts of war in, the regions of the world in which we do business increases the uncertainty in our markets. Any act of terrorism or war that affects the economy or the industries we serve could adversely affect our business. Increased international political instability or geopolitical tensions in various parts of the world, disruption in air transportation and further enhanced security measures as a result of terrorist attacks may hinder our ability to do business and may increase our costs of operations. We maintain significant operations in Israel. Since the establishment of the State of Israel in 1948, a number of armed conflicts have taken place between Israel and its Arab neighbors, and a state of hostility varying in degree and intensity has led to security and economic challenges for Israel. In addition, some of our employees in Israel are obligated to perform annual reserve duty in the Israel Defense Forces, and may be called to active military duty in emergency circumstances. We cannot assess the impact that emergency conditions in Israel in the future may have on our business, operations, financial condition or results of operations, but it could be material. Instability in any region could directly impact our ability to operate our business (or our customers' ability to operate their businesses), cause us to incur increased costs in transportation, make such transportation unreliable, increase our insurance costs, and cause international currency markets to fluctuate. Instability in the region could also have the same effects on our suppliers and their ability to timely deliver their products. If international political instability and geopolitical tensions continue or increase in any region in which we do business, our business and results of operations could be harmed.

***We self-insure certain risks including earthquake risk. If one or more of the uninsured events occurs, we could suffer major financial loss.***

We purchase insurance to help mitigate the economic impact of certain insurable risks; however, certain risks are uninsurable, are insurable only at significant cost or cannot be mitigated with insurance. Accordingly, we may experience a loss that is not covered by insurance, either because we do not carry applicable insurance or because the loss exceeds the applicable policy amount or is less than the deductible amount of the applicable policy. For example, we do not currently hold earthquake insurance. An earthquake could significantly disrupt our manufacturing operations, a significant portion of which are conducted in California, an area highly susceptible to earthquakes. It could also significantly delay our research and engineering efforts on new products, much of which is also conducted in California. We take steps to minimize the damage that would be caused by an earthquake, but there is no certainty that our efforts will prove successful in the event of an earthquake. We self-insure earthquake risks because we believe this is a prudent financial decision based on our cash reserves and the high cost and limited coverage available in the earthquake insurance market. Certain other risks are also self-insured either based on a similar cost-benefit analysis, or based on the unavailability of insurance. If one or more of the uninsured events occurs, we could suffer major financial loss.

***We are exposed to foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations. Although we hedge certain currency risks, we may still be adversely affected by changes in foreign currency exchange rates or declining economic conditions in these countries.***

We have some exposure to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, primarily the Japanese Yen, the euro, the pound sterling and the new Israeli shekel. We have international subsidiaries that operate and sell our products globally. In addition, an increasing proportion of our manufacturing activities are conducted outside of the U.S., and many of the costs associated with such activities are denominated in foreign currencies. We routinely hedge our exposures to certain foreign currencies with certain financial institutions in an effort to minimize the impact of certain currency exchange rate fluctuations, but these hedges may be inadequate to protect us from currency exchange rate fluctuations. To the extent that

these hedges are inadequate, or if there are significant currency exchange rate fluctuations in currencies for which we do not have hedges in place, our reported financial results or the way we conduct our business could be adversely affected. Furthermore, if a financial counterparty to our hedges experiences financial difficulties or is otherwise unable to honor the terms of the foreign currency hedge, we may experience material financial losses.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**We are exposed to fluctuations in interest rates and the market values of our portfolio investments, and an impairment of our investments could harm our earnings. In addition, we and our stockholders are exposed to risks related to the volatility of the market for our common stock.**

Our investment portfolio primarily consists of both corporate and government debt securities that are susceptible to changes in market interest rates and bond yields. As market interest rates and bond yields increase, those securities with a lower yield-at-cost show a mark-to-market unrealized loss. An impairment of the fair market value of our investments, even if unrealized, must be reflected in our financial statements for the applicable period and may, therefore, have a material adverse effect on our results of operations for that period.

In addition, the market price for our common stock is volatile and has fluctuated significantly during recent years. The trading price of our common stock could continue to be highly volatile and fluctuate widely in response to various factors, including, without limitation, conditions in the semiconductor industry and other industries in which we operate, fluctuations in the global economy or capital markets, our operating results or other performance metrics, or adverse consequences experienced by us as a result of any of the risks described elsewhere in this Item 1A. Volatility in the market price of our common stock could cause an investor in our common stock to experience a loss on the value of their investment in us and could also adversely impact our ability to raise capital through the sale of our common stock or to use our common stock as consideration to acquire other companies.

**We are exposed to risks in connection with tax and regulatory compliance audits in various jurisdictions.**

We are subject to tax and regulatory compliance audits (such as related to customs or product safety requirements) in various jurisdictions, and such jurisdictions may assess additional income or other taxes, penalties, fines or other prohibitions against us. Although we believe our tax estimates are reasonable and that our products and practices comply with applicable regulations, the final determination of any such audit and any related litigation could be materially different from our historical income tax provisions and accruals related to income taxes and other contingencies. The results of an audit or litigation could have a material adverse effect on our operating results or cash flows in the period or periods for which that determination is made.

**A change in our effective tax rate can have a significant adverse impact on our business.**

We earn profits in, and are therefore potentially subject to taxes in, the U.S. and numerous foreign jurisdictions, including Singapore and Israel, the countries in which we earn the majority of our non-U.S. profits. Due to economic, political or other conditions, tax rates in those jurisdictions may be subject to significant change. A number of factors may adversely impact our future effective tax rates, such as the jurisdictions in which our profits are determined to be earned and taxed; changes in the tax rates imposed by those jurisdictions; expiration of tax holidays in certain jurisdictions that are not renewed; the resolution of issues arising from tax audits with various tax authorities; changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities; adjustments to estimated taxes upon finalization of various tax returns; increases in expenses not deductible for tax purposes, including write-offs of acquired in-process research and development and impairment of goodwill in connection with acquisitions; changes in available tax credits; changes in stock-based compensation expense; changes in tax laws or the interpretation of such tax laws; changes in generally accepted accounting principles; and the repatriation of earnings from outside the U.S. for which we have not previously provided for U.S. taxes. A change in our effective tax rate can materially and adversely impact our results from operations.

In addition, recent changes to U.S. tax laws will significantly impact how U.S. multinational corporations are taxed on foreign earnings. We have completed our accounting for the tax effects of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “Tax Act”), which was enacted into law on December 22, 2017. However, the recent U.S. tax law changes are subject to future guidance from U.S. federal and state governments, such as the Treasury Department and/or the Internal Revenue Service. Any future guidance can change our tax liability. A significant portion of the income taxes due to the enactment of the Tax Act is payable by us over a period of eight years. As a result, our cash flows from operating activities will be adversely impacted until the tax liability is paid in full. Numerous countries are evaluating their existing tax laws due in part, to recommendations made by the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development’s Base Erosion and Profit Shifting project.

**Compliance with federal securities laws, rules and regulations, as well as NASDAQ requirements, has become increasingly complex, and the significant attention and expense we must devote to those areas may have an adverse impact on our business.**

Federal securities laws, rules and regulations, as well as NASDAQ rules and regulations, require companies to maintain extensive corporate governance measures, impose comprehensive reporting and disclosure requirements, set strict independence and financial expertise standards for audit and other committee members and impose civil and criminal penalties for companies and their chief executive officers, chief financial officers and directors for securities law violations. These laws, rules and

## [Table of Contents](#)

regulations have increased, and in the future are expected to continue to increase, the scope, complexity and cost of our corporate governance, reporting and disclosure practices, which could harm our results of operations and divert management's attention from business operations.

***A change in accounting standards or practices or a change in existing taxation rules or practices (or changes in interpretations of such standards, practices or rules) can have a significant effect on our reported results and may even affect reporting of transactions completed before the change is effective.***

New accounting standards and taxation rules and varying interpretations of accounting pronouncements and taxation rules have occurred and will continue to occur in the future. Changes to (or revised interpretations or applications of) existing accounting standards or tax rules or the questioning of current or past practices may adversely affect our reported financial results or the way we conduct our business. Adoption of new standards may require changes to our processes, accounting systems, and internal controls. Difficulties encountered during adoption could result in internal control deficiencies or delay the reporting of our financial results.

## **Risks Associated with Our Industry**

***Ongoing changes in the technology industry, as well as the semiconductor industry in particular, could expose our business to significant risks.***

The industries we serve, including the semiconductor, FPD and PCB industries, are constantly developing and changing. Many of the risks associated with operating in these industries are comparable to the risks faced by all technology companies, such as the uncertainty of future growth rates in the industries that we serve, pricing trends in the end-markets for consumer electronics and other products (which place a growing emphasis on our customers' cost of ownership), rising inflation in the supply chain and interest rates, changes in our customers' capital spending patterns and, in general, an environment of constant change and development, including decreasing product and component dimensions, use of new materials, and increasingly complex device structures, applications and process steps. If we fail to appropriately adjust our cost structure and operations to adapt to any of these trends, or, with respect to technological advances, if we do not timely develop new technologies and products that successfully anticipate and address these changes, we could experience a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

In addition, we face a number of risks specific to ongoing changes in the semiconductor industry, as a significant majority of our sales are our process control and yield management products sold to semiconductor manufacturers. The trends our management monitors in operating our business include the following:

- The potential for reversal of the long-term historical trend of declining cost per transistor with each new generation of technological advancement within the semiconductor industry, and the adverse impact that such reversal may have upon our business;
- The increasing cost of building and operating fabrication facilities and the impact of such increases on our customers' capital equipment investment decisions;
- Differing market growth rates and capital requirements for different applications, such as memory and foundry/logic;
- Lower level of process control adoption by our memory customers compared to our foundry/logic customers;
- Our customers' reuse of existing and installed products, which may decrease their need to purchase new products or solutions at more advanced technology nodes;
- The emergence of disruptive technologies that change the prevailing semiconductor manufacturing processes (or the economics associated with semiconductor manufacturing) and, as a result, also impact the inspection and metrology requirements associated with such processes;
- The higher design costs for the most advanced ICs, which could economically constrain leading-edge manufacturing technology customers to focus their resources on only the large, technologically advanced products and applications;
- The possible introduction of integrated products by our larger competitors that offer inspection and metrology functionality in addition to managing other semiconductor manufacturing processes;
- Changes in semiconductor manufacturing processes that are extremely costly for our customers to implement and, accordingly, our customers could reduce their available budgets for process control equipment by reducing inspection and metrology sampling rates for certain technologies;

- The bifurcation of the semiconductor manufacturing industry into (a) leading edge manufacturers driving continued R&D into next-generation products and technologies and (b) other manufacturers that are content with existing (including previous generation) products and technologies;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- The ever escalating cost of next-generation product development, which may result in joint development programs between us and our customers or government entities to help fund such programs that could restrict our control and ownership of and profitability from the products and technologies developed through those programs; and
- The entry by some semiconductor manufacturers into collaboration or sharing arrangements for capacity, cost or risk with other manufacturers, as well as increased outsourcing of their manufacturing activities, and greater focus only on specific markets or applications, whether in response to adverse market conditions or other market pressures.

New technology trends, such as AI, require us to keep pace with evolving regulations and industry standards. In the United States alone, numerous current and proposed regulatory frameworks relating to the use of AI in products and services exist. We expect the legal and regulatory environment relating to emerging technologies such as AI will continue to develop and may increase business costs, create compliance risks and increase potential liability. Additionally, governments are considering the new issues in intellectual property law that AI creates, which could result in different IP rights in technology we create with AI. The increasing focus on the strategic importance of AI technologies has already resulted in regulatory restrictions that target products and services capable of enabling or facilitating AI, and may in the future result in additional restrictions impacting some or all of our product and service offerings. Such restrictions could include additional unilateral or multilateral export controls on certain products or technology, including but not limited to AI technologies.

Any of the changes described above may negatively affect our customers' rate of investment in the capital equipment that we produce, which could result in downward pressure on our prices, customer orders, revenues and gross margins. If we do not successfully manage the risks resulting from any of these or other potential changes in our industries, our business, financial condition and operating results could be adversely impacted.

### ***We are exposed to risks associated with a highly concentrated customer base.***

Our customer base, particularly in the semiconductor industry, historically has been highly concentrated due to corporate consolidation, acquisitions and business closures. In this environment, orders from a relatively limited number of manufacturers have accounted for, and are expected to continue to account for, a substantial portion of our sales. This increasing concentration exposes our business, financial condition and operating results to a number of risks, including the following:

- The mix and type of customers, and sales to any single customer, may vary significantly from quarter to quarter and from year to year, which expose our business and operating results to increased volatility tied to individual customers;
- New orders from our foundry/logic customers in the past several years have constituted a significant portion of our total orders. This concentration increases the impact that future business or technology changes within the foundry/logic industry may have on our business, financial condition and operating results;
- In a highly concentrated business environment, if a particular customer does not place an order, or if they delay or cancel orders, we may not be able to replace the business. Furthermore, because our process control and yield management products are configured to each customer's specifications, any changes, delays or cancellations of orders may result in significant, non-recoverable costs;
- As a result of this consolidation, the customers that survive the consolidation represent a greater portion of our sales and, consequently, have greater commercial negotiating leverage. Many of our large customers have more aggressive policies regarding engaging alternative, second-source suppliers for the products we offer and, in addition, may seek and, on occasion, receive pricing, payment, IP-related or other commercial terms that may have an adverse impact on our business and we may not be able to pass on the cost of inflation to our customers. Any of these changes could negatively impact our prices, customer orders, revenues and gross margins;
- Certain customers have undergone significant ownership changes, created alliances with other companies, experienced management changes or have outsourced manufacturing activities, any of which may result in additional complexities in managing customer relationships and transactions. Any future change in ownership or management of our existing customers may result in similar challenges, including the possibility of the successor entity or new management deciding to select a competitor's products;
- The highly concentrated business environment also increases our exposure to risks related to the financial condition of each of our customers. For example, as a result of the challenging economic environment during fiscal year 2009, we were (and, in some cases, continue to be) exposed to additional risks related to the continued financial viability of certain of our customers. To the extent

our customers experience liquidity issues in the future, we may be required to incur additional credit losses with respect to receivables owed to us by those customers. In addition, customers with liquidity issues may be forced to reduce purchases of our equipment, delay deliveries of our products, discontinue operations or may be acquired by one of our customers, and, in either case, such event would have the effect of further consolidating our customer base;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- Semiconductor manufacturers generally must commit significant resources to qualify, install and integrate process control and yield management equipment into a semiconductor production line. We believe that once a semiconductor manufacturer selects a particular supplier's process control and yield management equipment, the manufacturer generally relies upon that equipment for that specific production line application for an extended period of time. Accordingly, we expect it to be more difficult to sell our products to a given customer for that specific production line application and other similar production line applications if that customer initially selects a competitor's equipment; and
- Prices differ among the products we offer for different applications due to differences in features offered or manufacturing costs. If there is a shift in demand by our customers from our higher-priced to lower-priced products, our gross margin and revenues would decrease. In addition, when products are initially introduced, they tend to have higher costs because of initial development costs and lower production volumes relative to the previous product generation, which can impact gross margin.

Any of these factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

***We operate in industries that have historically been cyclical, including the semiconductor industry. The purchasing decisions of our customers are highly dependent on the economies of both the local markets in which they are located and the condition of the industry worldwide. If we fail to respond to industry cycles, our business, financial condition and operating results could be adversely impacted.***

The timing, length and severity of the up-and-down cycles in the industries in which we serve are difficult to predict. The historically cyclical nature of the semiconductor industry in which we primarily operate is largely a function of our customers' capital spending patterns and need for expanded manufacturing capacity, which, in turn, are affected by factors such as capacity utilization, consumer demand for products, inventory levels and our customers' access to capital. Cyclical affects our ability to accurately predict future revenue and, in some cases, future expense levels. During down cycles in our industry, the financial results of our customers may be negatively impacted, which could result not only in a decrease in, or cancellation or delay of, orders (which are generally subject to cancellation or delay by the customer with limited or no penalty) but also a weakening of their financial condition that could impair their ability to pay for our products or our ability to recognize revenue from certain customers. Our ability to recognize revenue from a particular customer may also be negatively impacted by the customer's funding status, which could be weakened not only by rising interest rates, adverse business conditions or inaccessibility to capital markets for any number of macroeconomic or company-specific reasons, but also by funding limitations imposed by the customer's unique organizational structure. Any of these factors could negatively impact our business, operating results and financial condition.

When cyclical fluctuations result in lower than expected revenue levels, operating results may be adversely affected and cost reduction measures may be necessary for us to remain competitive and financially sound. During periods of declining revenues, we must be in a position to adjust our cost and expense structure to prevailing market conditions and to continue to motivate and retain our key employees. If we fail to respond, or if our attempts to respond fail to accomplish our intended results, our business could be seriously harmed. Furthermore, any workforce reductions and cost reduction actions that we adopt in response to down cycles may result in additional restructuring charges, disruptions in our operations and loss of key personnel. In addition, during periods of rapid growth, we must be able to increase manufacturing capacity and personnel to meet customer demand. We can provide no assurance that these objectives can be met in a timely manner in response to industry cycles. Each of these factors could adversely impact our operating results and financial condition.

The growth that we have experienced over the past few years has resulted in higher levels of backlog, or RPO. The supply chain disruptions caused by the ongoing pandemic as well as favorable market trends have led to customers agreeing to purchase equipment from us with lead times that are longer than our historical experience. As the lead times for delivery of our equipment get longer, the risk increases that customers may choose to change their equipment orders due to the evolution of the customer's technological, production or market needs. This could result in order modifications, rescheduling or even cancellations that may not be communicated to us in a timely manner, causing RPO to remain elevated until agreed with the customer. Customer communication delays for orders already placed could affect our ability to respond quickly in weakening demand environments, which could harm our results of operations.

## **Risks Related to Our Business Model and Capital Structure**

***If we do not develop and introduce new products and technologies in a timely manner in response to changing market conditions or customer requirements, our business could be seriously harmed.***

Success in the industries in which we serve, including the semiconductor, FPD and PCB industries depends, in part, on the continual improvement of existing technologies and rapid innovation of new solutions. The primary driver of technology

## [Table of Contents](#)

advancement in the semiconductor industry has been to shrink the lithography that prints the circuit design on semiconductor chips. To the extent that driver slows, semiconductor manufacturers may delay investments in equipment, investigate more complex device architectures, use new materials and develop innovative fabrication processes. These and other evolving customer plans and needs require us to respond with continued development programs and cut back or discontinue older programs, which may no longer have industry-wide support. Technical innovations are inherently complex and require long development cycles and appropriate staffing of highly qualified employees. Our competitive advantage and future business success depend on our ability to accurately predict evolving industry standards, develop and introduce new products and solutions that successfully address changing customer needs, win market acceptance of these new products and solutions, and manufacture these new products in a timely and cost-effective manner. Our failure to accurately predict evolving industry standards and develop as well as offer competitive technology solutions in a timely manner with cost-effective products could result in loss of market share, unanticipated costs and inventory obsolescence, which would adversely impact our business, operating results and financial condition.

We must continue to make significant investments in R&D in order to enhance the performance, features and functionality of our products, to keep pace with competitive products and to satisfy customer demands. Substantial R&D costs typically are incurred before we confirm the technical feasibility and commercial viability of a new product, and not all development activities result in commercially viable products. There can be no assurance that revenues from future products or product enhancements will be sufficient to recover the development costs associated with such products or enhancements. In addition, we cannot be sure that these products or enhancements will receive market acceptance nor that we will be able to sell these products at prices that are favorable to us. Our business will be seriously harmed if we are unable to sell our products at favorable prices or if the market in which we operate does not accept our products.

In addition, the complexity of our products exposes us to other risks. We regularly recognize revenue from a sale upon shipment of the applicable product to the customer (even before receiving the customer's formal acceptance of that product) in certain situations, including sales of products for which installation is considered perfunctory, transactions in which the product is sold to an independent distributor and we have no installation obligations, and sales of products where we have previously delivered the same product to the same customer location and that prior delivery has been accepted. However, our products are very technologically complex and rely on the interconnection of numerous subcomponents (all of which must perform to their respective specifications), so it is conceivable that a product for which we recognize revenue upon shipment may ultimately fail to meet the overall product's required specifications. In such a situation, the customer may be entitled to certain remedies, which could materially and adversely affect our operating results for various periods and, as a result, our stock price.

We derive a substantial percentage of our revenues from sales of inspection products. As a result, any delay or reduction of sales of these products could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results. The continued customer demand for these products and the development, introduction and market acceptance of new products and technologies are critical to our future success.

***Our success is dependent in part on our technology and other proprietary rights. If we are unable to maintain our lead or protect our proprietary technology, we may lose valuable assets.***

Our success is dependent, in part, on our technology and other proprietary rights. We own various U.S. and international patents and have additional pending patent applications relating to some of our products and technologies. The process of seeking patent protection is lengthy and expensive, and we cannot be certain that pending or future applications will actually result in issued patents or that issued patents will be of sufficient scope or strength to provide meaningful protection or commercial advantage to us. Other companies and individuals, including our larger competitors, may develop technologies and obtain patents relating to our business that are similar or superior to our technology or may design around the patents we own, which may adversely affect our business. In addition, we at times engage in collaborative technology development efforts with our customers and suppliers, and these collaborations may constitute a key component of certain of our ongoing technology and product R&D projects. The termination of any such collaboration, or delays caused by disputes or other unanticipated challenges that may arise in connection with any such collaboration, could significantly impair our R&D efforts, which could have a material adverse impact on our business and operations.

We also maintain trademarks on certain of our products and services and claim copyright protection for certain proprietary software and documentation. However, we can give no assurance that our trademarks and copyrights will be upheld or successfully deter infringement by third parties.

While patent, copyright and trademark protection for our IP is important, we believe our future success in highly dynamic markets is most dependent upon the technical competence and creative skills of our personnel. We attempt to protect our trade secrets and other proprietary information through confidentiality and other agreements with our customers, suppliers, employees and consultants and through other security measures. We also maintain exclusive and non-exclusive licenses with

## [Table of Contents](#)

third parties for strategic technology used in certain products. However, these employees, consultants and third parties may breach these agreements, and we may not have adequate remedies for wrongdoing. We also try to control access to and distribution of our technology and proprietary information. Despite our efforts, internal or external parties may attempt to copy, disclose, obtain or misappropriate our IP or technology. In addition, former employees may seek employment with our customers, suppliers or competitors and there can be no assurance that the confidential nature of our proprietary information will be maintained in the course of such future employment. In addition, the laws of certain territories in which we develop, manufacture or sell our products may not protect our IP rights to the same extent as the laws of the U.S. In any event, the extent to which we can protect our trade secrets through the use of confidentiality agreements is limited, and our success will depend to a significant extent on our ability to innovate ahead of our competitors.

### ***Our future performance depends, in part, upon our ability to continue to compete successfully worldwide.***

Our industry includes large manufacturers with substantial resources to support customers worldwide. Some of our competitors are diversified companies with greater financial resources and more extensive research, engineering, manufacturing, marketing, and customer service and support capabilities than we possess. We face competition from companies whose strategy is to provide a broad array of products and services, some of which compete with the products and services we offer. These competitors may bundle their products in a manner that may discourage customers from purchasing our products, including pricing such competitive tools significantly below our product offerings. In addition, we face competition from smaller emerging companies whose strategy is to provide a portion of the products and services that we offer, using innovative technology to sell products into specialized markets. The strength of our competitive positions in many of our existing markets is largely due to our leading technology, which is the result of continuing significant investments in product R&D. However, we may enter new markets, whether through acquisitions or new internal product development, in which competition is based primarily on product pricing, not technological superiority. Further, some new growth markets that emerge may not require leading technologies. Loss of competitive position in any of the markets we serve, or an inability to sell our products on favorable commercial terms in new markets we may enter, could negatively affect our prices, customer orders, revenues, gross margins and market share, any of which would negatively affect our operating results and financial condition.

### ***Our business would be harmed if we do not receive parts sufficient in number and performance to meet our production requirements and product specifications in a timely and cost-effective manner.***

We use a wide range of materials in the production of our products, including custom electronic and mechanical components, and we use numerous suppliers to supply these materials. Generally, we do not have guaranteed supply arrangements with our suppliers. Because of the variability and uniqueness of customers' orders, we do not maintain an extensive inventory of materials for manufacturing. Through our business interruption planning, we seek to minimize the risk of production and service interruptions and/or shortages of key parts by, among other things, monitoring the financial stability of key suppliers, identifying (but not necessarily qualifying) possible alternative suppliers and maintaining appropriate inventories of key parts. Although we make reasonable efforts to ensure that parts are available from multiple suppliers, certain key parts are available only from a single supplier or a limited group of suppliers. Also, key parts we obtain from some of our suppliers incorporate the suppliers' proprietary IP; in those cases, we are increasingly reliant on third parties for high-performance, high-technology components, which reduces the amount of control we have over the availability and protection of the technology and IP that is used in our products. In addition, if certain of our key suppliers experience liquidity issues and are forced to discontinue operations, which is a heightened risk, especially during economic downturns, it could affect their ability to deliver parts and could result in delays for our products. Similarly, especially with respect to suppliers of high-technology components, our suppliers themselves have increasingly complex supply chains, and delays or disruptions at any stage of their supply chains may prevent us from obtaining parts in a timely manner and result in delays for our products, or our suppliers might pass on the cost of inflation to us while we are unable to adjust pricing with our own customers. Our operating results and business may be adversely impacted if we are unable to obtain parts to meet our production requirements and product specifications, or if we are able to do so only on unfavorable terms. Furthermore, a supplier may discontinue production of a particular part for any number of reasons, including the supplier's financial condition or business operational decisions, which would require us to purchase, in a single transaction, a large number of such discontinued parts in order to ensure that a continuous supply of such parts remains available to our customers. Such "end-of-life" parts purchases could result in significant expenditures by us in a particular period, and, ultimately, any unused parts may result in a significant inventory write-off, either of which could have an adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations for the applicable periods.

***If we fail to operate our business in accordance with our business plan, our operating results, business and stock price may be significantly and adversely impacted.***

We attempt to operate our business in accordance with a business plan that is established annually, revised frequently (generally quarterly), and reviewed by management even more frequently (at least monthly). Our business plan is developed based on a number of factors, many of which require estimates and assumptions, such as our expectations of the economic

## [Table of Contents](#)

environment, future business levels, our customers' willingness and ability to place orders, lead-times, and future revenue and cash flow. Our budgeted operating expenses, for example, are based in part on our future revenue expectations. However, our ability to achieve our anticipated revenue levels is a function of numerous factors, including the volatile and historically cyclical nature of our primary industry, customer order cancellations, macroeconomic changes, operational matters regarding particular agreements, our ability to manage customer deliveries, the availability of resources for the installation of our products, delays or accelerations by customers in taking deliveries and the acceptance of our products (for products where customer acceptance is required before we can recognize revenue from such sales), our ability to operate our business and sales processes effectively, and a number of the other risk factors set forth in this Item 1A.

Because our expenses are in most cases relatively fixed in the short term, any revenue shortfall below expectations could have an immediate and significant adverse effect on our operating results. Similarly, if we fail to manage our expenses effectively or otherwise fail to maintain rigorous cost controls, we could experience greater than anticipated expenses during an operating period, which would also negatively affect our results of operations. If we fail to operate our business consistent with our business plan, our operating results in any period may be significantly and adversely impacted. Such an outcome could cause customers, suppliers or investors to view us as less stable, or could cause us to fail to meet financial analysts' revenue or earnings estimates, any of which could have an adverse impact on our stock price.

In addition, our management is constantly striving to balance the requirements and demands of our customers with the availability of resources, the need to manage our operating model and other factors. In furtherance of those efforts, we often must exercise discretion and judgment as to the timing and prioritization of manufacturing, deliveries, installations and payment scheduling. Any such decisions may impact our ability to recognize revenue, including the fiscal period during which such revenue may be recognized, with respect to such products, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or stock price.

### ***We have a leveraged capital structure.***

As of June 30, 2023, we had \$5.95 billion aggregate principal amount of outstanding indebtedness, consisting of \$5.95 billion aggregate principal amount of senior, unsecured long-term notes (the "Senior Notes"), of which \$3.00 billion were issued in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2022. We have a Credit Agreement (the "Credit Agreement") and a Revolving Credit Facility (the "Revolving Credit Facility") with a maturity date of June 8, 2027 with two one-year extension options that allows us to borrow up to \$1.50 billion. Subject to the terms of the Credit Agreement, the Revolving Credit Facility may be increased by an amount up to \$250.0 million in the aggregate. As of June 30, 2023, we had no outstanding borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility. We may incur additional indebtedness in the future by accessing the unfunded portion of our Revolving Credit Facility and/or entering into new financing arrangements. We also announced a stock repurchase program, under which the remaining available for repurchases was \$1.91 billion as of June 30, 2023. A large portion of the remaining repurchases may be financed with new indebtedness. Our ability to pay interest and repay the principal amount of our current indebtedness is dependent upon our ability to manage our business operations, our credit rating, the ongoing interest rate environment and the other risk factors discussed in this Item 1A. There can be no assurance that we will be able to manage any of these risks successfully.

In certain circumstances involving a change of control followed by a downgrade of the rating of a series of our Senior Notes by at least two of Moody's Investors Service ("Moody's"), S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") and Fitch Inc. ("Fitch") unless we have exercised our rights to redeem the Senior Notes of such series, we will be required to make an offer to repurchase all or, at the holder's option, any part, of each holder's Senior Notes of that series pursuant to the offer. At that time, we will be required to offer payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes repurchased plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the Senior Notes repurchased, up to, but not including, the date of repurchase. We cannot make any assurance that we will have sufficient financial resources at such time, nor that we will be able to arrange financing to pay the repurchase price of that series of Senior Notes. Our ability to repurchase that series of Senior Notes in such event may be limited by law, by the relevant indenture associated with that series of Senior Notes, or by the terms of other agreements to which we may be a party at such time. If we fail to repurchase that series of Senior Notes as required by the terms of such Senior Notes, it would constitute an event of default under the relevant indenture governing that series of Senior Notes which, in turn, may also constitute an event of default under our other obligations.

Borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility bear interest at a floating rate, and an increase in interest rates, particularly in the current environment of rising interest rates, would require us to pay additional interest on any borrowings, which may have an adverse effect on the value and liquidity of our

debt and the market price of our common stock could decline. The interest rate under our Revolving Credit Facility is also subject to (i) an adjustment in conjunction with our credit rating downgrades or upgrades and (ii) an adjustment based on our performance against certain sustainability key performance indicators related to GHG emissions and renewable electricity usage. Additionally, under our Revolving Credit Facility, we are

## [Table of Contents](#)

required to comply with affirmative and negative covenants, which include the maintenance of certain financial ratios, the details of which can be found in Note 8 "Debt" to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

If we fail to comply with these covenants, we will be in default and our borrowings may become immediately due and payable. There can be no assurance that we will have sufficient financial resources nor that we will be able to arrange financing to repay our borrowings at such time. In addition, certain of our domestic subsidiaries are required to guarantee our borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility. In the event we default on our borrowings, these domestic subsidiaries shall be liable for our borrowings, which could disrupt our operations and result in a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition or stock price.

***Our leveraged capital structure may adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and net income per share.***

Our substantial amount of indebtedness could have adverse consequences including, but not limited to:

- A negative impact on our ability to satisfy our future obligations;
- An increase in the portion of our cash flows that may have to be dedicated to interest and principal payments that may not be available for operations, working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, investments, dividends, stock repurchases, general corporate or other purposes;
- An impairment of our ability to obtain additional financing in the future; and
- Obligations to comply with restrictive and financial covenants as noted in the above risk factor and Note 8 "Debt" to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Our ability to satisfy our future expenses as well as our debt obligations will depend on our future performance, which will be affected by financial, business, economic, regulatory and other factors. Furthermore, our future operations may not generate sufficient cash flows to enable us to meet our future expenses and service our debt obligations, which may impact our ability to manage our capital structure to preserve and maintain our investment grade rating. If our future operations do not generate sufficient cash flows, we may need to access the money available for borrowing under our Revolving Credit Facility or enter into new financing arrangements to obtain necessary funds. If we determine it is necessary to seek additional funding for any reason, we may not be able to obtain such funding or, if funding is available, we may not be able to obtain it on acceptable terms. Any borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility will place further pressure on us to comply with the financial covenants. If we fail to make a payment associated with our debt obligations, we could be in default on such debt, and such a default could cause us to be in default on our other obligations.

***There can be no assurance that we will continue to declare cash dividends at all or in any particular amounts.***

We intend to continue to pay quarterly dividends subject to capital availability and periodic determinations by our Board of Directors that cash dividends are in the best interest of our stockholders and are in compliance with all laws and agreements applicable to the declaration and payment of cash dividends by us. However, future dividends may be affected by, among other factors: our views on potential future capital requirements for investments in acquisitions and the funding of our R&D; legal risks; stock repurchase programs; changes in federal and state income tax laws or corporate laws; changes to our business model; and our increased interest and principal payments required by our outstanding indebtedness and any additional indebtedness that we may incur in the future. Our dividend payments may change from time to time, and we cannot provide assurance that we will continue to declare dividends at all or in any particular amounts. A reduction in our dividend payments could have a negative effect on our stock price.

***We are exposed to risks related to our commercial terms and conditions, including our indemnification of third parties, as well as the performance of our products.***

Although our standard commercial documentation sets forth the terms and conditions that we intend to apply to commercial transactions with our business partners, counterparties to such transactions may not explicitly agree to our terms and conditions. In situations where we engage in business with a third party without an explicit master agreement regarding the applicable terms and conditions, or where the commercial documentation applicable to the transaction is subject to varying interpretations, we may have disputes with those third parties regarding the applicable terms and conditions of our business relationship with them. Such disputes could lead to a deterioration of our commercial relationship with those parties, costly and time-consuming litigation, or additional concessions or obligations being offered

by us to resolve such disputes, or could impact our revenue or cost recognition. Any of these outcomes could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, in our commercial agreements, from time to time in the normal course of business, we indemnify third parties with whom we enter into contractual relationships, including customers, suppliers and lessors, with respect to certain matters.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We have agreed, under certain conditions, to hold these third parties harmless against specified losses, such as those arising from a breach of representations or covenants, third-party claims that our products, when used for their intended purposes, infringe the IP rights of such third parties, or other claims made against certain parties. We may be compelled to enter into or accrue for probable settlements of alleged indemnification obligations, or we may be subject to potential liability arising from our customers' involvements in legal disputes. In addition, notwithstanding the provisions related to limitations on our liability that we seek to include in our business agreements, the counterparties to such agreements may dispute our interpretation or application of such provisions, and a court of law may not interpret or apply such provisions in our favor, any of which could result in an obligation for us to pay material damages to third parties and engage in costly legal proceedings. It is difficult to determine the maximum potential amount of liability under any indemnification obligations, whether or not asserted, due to our limited history of prior indemnification claims and the unique facts and circumstances that are likely to be involved in any particular claim. Our business, financial condition and results of operations in a reported fiscal period could be materially and adversely affected if we expend significant amounts in defending or settling any purported claims, regardless of their merit or outcomes.

We are also exposed to potential costs associated with unexpected product performance issues. Our products and production processes are extremely complex and, thus, could contain unexpected product defects, especially when products are first introduced. Unexpected product performance issues could result in significant costs being incurred by us, including increased service or warranty costs, providing product replacements for (or modifications to) defective products, litigation related to defective products, reimbursement for damages caused by our products, product recalls, or product write-offs or disposal costs. These costs could be substantial and could have an adverse impact upon our business, financial condition and operating results. In addition, our reputation with our customers could be damaged as a result of such product defects, which could reduce demand for our products and negatively impact our business.

Furthermore, we occasionally enter into volume purchase agreements with our larger customers, and these agreements may provide for certain volume purchase incentives, such as credits toward future purchases. We believe that these arrangements are beneficial to our long-term business, as they are designed to encourage our customers to purchase larger volumes of our products. However, these arrangements could require us to recognize a reduced level of revenue for the products that are initially purchased, to account for the potential future credits or other volume purchase incentives. Our volume purchase agreements require significant estimation for the amounts to be accrued depending upon the estimate of volume of future purchases. As such, we are required to update our estimates of the accruals on a periodic basis. Until the earnings process is complete, our estimates could differ in comparison to actual results. As a result, these volume purchase arrangements, while expected to be beneficial to our business over time, could materially and adversely affect our results of operations in near-term periods, including the revenue we can recognize on product sales and, therefore, our gross margins.

In addition, we may, in limited circumstances, enter into agreements that contain customer-specific commitments on pricing, tool reliability, spare parts stocking levels, response time and other commitments and we may be unable to adjust pricing with our customers despite rising inflation in our supply chain. Furthermore, we may give these customers limited audit or inspection rights to enable them to confirm that we are complying with these commitments. If a customer elects to exercise its audit or inspection rights, we may be required to expend significant resources to support the audit or inspection, as well as to defend or settle any dispute with a customer that could potentially arise out of such audit or inspection. To date, we have made no significant accruals in our Consolidated Financial Statements for this contingency. While we have not in the past incurred significant expenses for resolving disputes regarding these types of commitments, we cannot make any assurance that we will not incur any such liabilities in the future. Our business, financial condition and results of operations in a reported fiscal period could be materially and adversely affected if we expend significant amounts in supporting an audit or inspection, or defending or settling any purported claims, regardless of their merit or outcomes.

### ***There are risks associated with our receipt of government funding for research and development.***

We are exposed to additional risks related to our receipt of external funding for certain strategic development programs from various governments and government agencies, both domestically and internationally. Governments and government agencies typically have the right to terminate funding programs at any time in their sole discretion, or a project may be terminated by mutual agreement if the parties determine that the project's goals or milestones are not being achieved, so there is no assurance that these sources of external funding will continue to be available to us in the future. In addition, under the terms of these government grants, the applicable granting agency typically has the right to audit the costs that we incur, directly and indirectly, in connection with such programs. Any such audit could result

in modifications to, or even termination of, the applicable government funding program. For example, if an audit were to identify any costs as being improperly allocated to the applicable program, those costs would not be reimbursed, and any such costs that had already been reimbursed would have to be refunded. We do not know the outcome of any future audits. Any adverse finding resulting from any such audit could lead to penalties (financial or otherwise), termination of funding programs, suspension of payments, fines and suspension or prohibition from receiving future government funding from the applicable government or government agency, any of which

## [Table of Contents](#)

could adversely impact our operating results, financial condition and ability to operate our business.

### ***We have recorded significant asset impairment, restructuring and inventory write-off charges and may do so again in the future, which could have a material negative impact on our results of operations.***

Historically, we have recorded restructuring charges related to our prior global workforce reductions, large excess inventory write-offs, and material impairment charges related to our goodwill and purchased intangible assets. Workforce changes can also temporarily reduce workforce productivity, which could be disruptive to our business and adversely affect our results of operations. In addition, we may not achieve or sustain the expected cost savings or other benefits of our restructuring plans, or do so within the expected time frame. If we again restructure our organization and business processes, implement additional cost-reduction actions or discontinue certain business operations, we may take additional, potentially material, restructuring charges related to, among other things, employee terminations or exit costs. We may also be required to write off additional inventory if our product build plans or demand for service inventory decline. Also, in the event that our lead times from suppliers increase (possibly due to the increasing complexity of the parts and components they provide) and the lead times demanded by our customers decrease (which may be due to many factors, including the time pressures they face when introducing new products or technology or bringing new facilities into production), we may be compelled to increase our commitments, and, therefore, our risk exposure, to inventory purchases to meet our customers' demands in a timely manner, and that inventory may need to be written off if demand for the underlying product declines for any reason. Such additional write-offs could result in material charges.

We have recorded material charges related to the impairment of our goodwill and purchased intangible assets. Goodwill represents the excess of costs over the net fair value of net assets acquired in a business combination. Goodwill is not amortized, but is instead tested for impairment at least annually in accordance with authoritative guidance for goodwill. Purchased intangible assets with estimable useful lives are amortized over their respective estimated useful lives based on economic benefit if known or using the straight-line method, and are reviewed for impairment in accordance with authoritative guidance for long-lived assets. The valuation of goodwill and intangible assets requires assumptions and estimates of many critical factors, including, but not limited to, declines in our operating cash flows, declines in our stock price or market capitalization, declines in our market share, and declines in revenues or profits. A substantial decline in our stock price, or any other adverse change in market conditions, particularly if such change has the effect of changing one of the critical assumptions or estimates we previously used to calculate the value of our goodwill or intangible assets (and, as applicable, the amount of any previous impairment charge), could result in a change to the estimation of fair value that could result in an additional impairment charge.

Any such additional material charges, whether related to restructuring or goodwill or purchased intangible asset impairment, may have a material negative impact on our operating results and related financial statements.

### ***We are exposed to risks related to our receivables factoring and banking arrangements.***

We enter into factoring arrangements with financial institutions to sell certain of our trade receivables and promissory notes from customers without recourse. In addition, we maintain cash and cash equivalents with several domestic and foreign financial institutions, in excess of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insurance limit. If we were to stop entering into these factoring arrangements, our operating results, financial condition and cash flows could be adversely impacted by delays or failures in collecting trade receivables. However, by engaging these financial institutions for factoring arrangements and for banking services, we are exposed to additional risks that any of such financial institutions may prove to be not financially viable. If any of these financial institutions experiences financial difficulties or is otherwise unable to honor the terms of our factoring or deposit arrangements, we may experience material financial losses due to the failure of such arrangements or a lack of access to our funds, any of which could have an adverse impact upon our operating results, financial condition and cash flows.

### ***We are subject to the risks of additional government actions in the event we were to breach the terms of any settlement arrangement into which we have entered.***

In connection with the settlement of certain government actions and other legal proceedings related to our historical stock option practices, we have explicitly agreed, as a condition to such settlements, that we will comply with certain laws, such as the books and records provisions of the federal securities laws. If we were to violate any such law, we might not only be subject to the significant penalties applicable to such violation, but our past settlements may also be impacted by such violation, which could give rise to additional government actions or other legal proceedings. Any such additional actions or proceedings may require us to expend significant management time and incur significant accounting, legal and other

expenses, and may divert attention and resources from the operation of our business. These expenditures and diversions, as well as an adverse resolution of any such action or proceeding, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

None.

**ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

Our headquarters are located in Milpitas, California. As of June 30, 2023, we owned or leased a total of approximately 5 million square feet of space for research, engineering, marketing, service, sales and administration worldwide primarily in the U.S., Israel, Singapore, China, Germany and Taiwan. Our operating leases expire at various times through April 1, 2052, subject to renewal, with some of the leases containing renewal option clauses at the fair market value, for additional periods up to five years. Additional information regarding these leases is incorporated herein by reference to Note 9 "Leases" to our Consolidated Financial Statements. We believe our properties are adequately maintained and suitable for their intended use and that our production facilities have capacity adequate for our current needs. We do not identify or allocate assets by operating segment.

Information regarding our principal properties as of June 30, 2023 is set forth below:

<u>(Square Feet)</u>	<b>US</b>	<b>Other Countries</b>	<b>Total</b>
Owned <sup>(1)</sup>	1,108,483	873,619	1,982,102
Leased	645,678	2,186,211	2,831,889
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,754,161</b>	<b>3,059,830</b>	<b>4,813,991</b>

(1) Includes 426,726 square feet of property owned at our location in Serangoon, Singapore, where the land on which this building resides is leased.

**ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

The information set forth below under Note 15 "Litigation and Other Legal Matters" to our Consolidated Financial Statements is incorporated herein by reference.

**ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES**

Not applicable.

**PART II****ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES**

Our common stock is listed and traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC under the symbol "KLAC."

On August 3, 2023, we announced that our Board of Directors had declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$1.30 per share to be paid on September 1, 2023 to stockholders of record as of the close of business on August 15, 2023.

As of July 17, 2023, there were 408 holders of record of our common stock.

**Equity Repurchase Plans**

The following is a summary of stock repurchases for each month during the fourth quarter of the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023.

<u>Period</u>	<u>Total Number of Shares Purchased<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Average Price Paid<sup>(3)</sup> per Share</u>	<u>Total Number of Shares Purchased As Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Approximate Dollar Value that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs<sup>(1)(2)</sup></u>
April 1, 2023 to April 30, 2023	310,000	\$ 375.18	310,000	\$ 2,177,535,982
May 1, 2023 to May 31, 2023	348,430	\$ 402.18	348,430	\$ 2,037,403,240
June 1, 2023 to June 30, 2023:	272,954	\$ 466.90	272,954	\$ 1,909,961,490
<b>Total</b>	<b>931,384</b>		<b>931,384</b>	

- 
- (1) Our Board of Directors has authorized a program that permits us to repurchase our common stock, including a \$6.00 billion increase approved by the Board in June 2022. As of June 30, 2023, approximately \$1.91 billion remained available for repurchases under our repurchase program. All shares in the table were purchased pursuant to our publicly announced repurchase program.
- (2) Our stock repurchase program has no expiration date and may be suspended at any time. Future repurchases of shares of our common stock under our repurchase program may be effected through various different repurchase transaction structures including isolated open market transactions, accelerated share repurchase agreements or systematic repurchase plans, subject to market conditions, applicable legal requirements and other factors.
- (3) Average price paid per share excludes any excise tax imposed on certain stock repurchases as part of the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022.

**Stock Performance Graph and Cumulative Total Return**

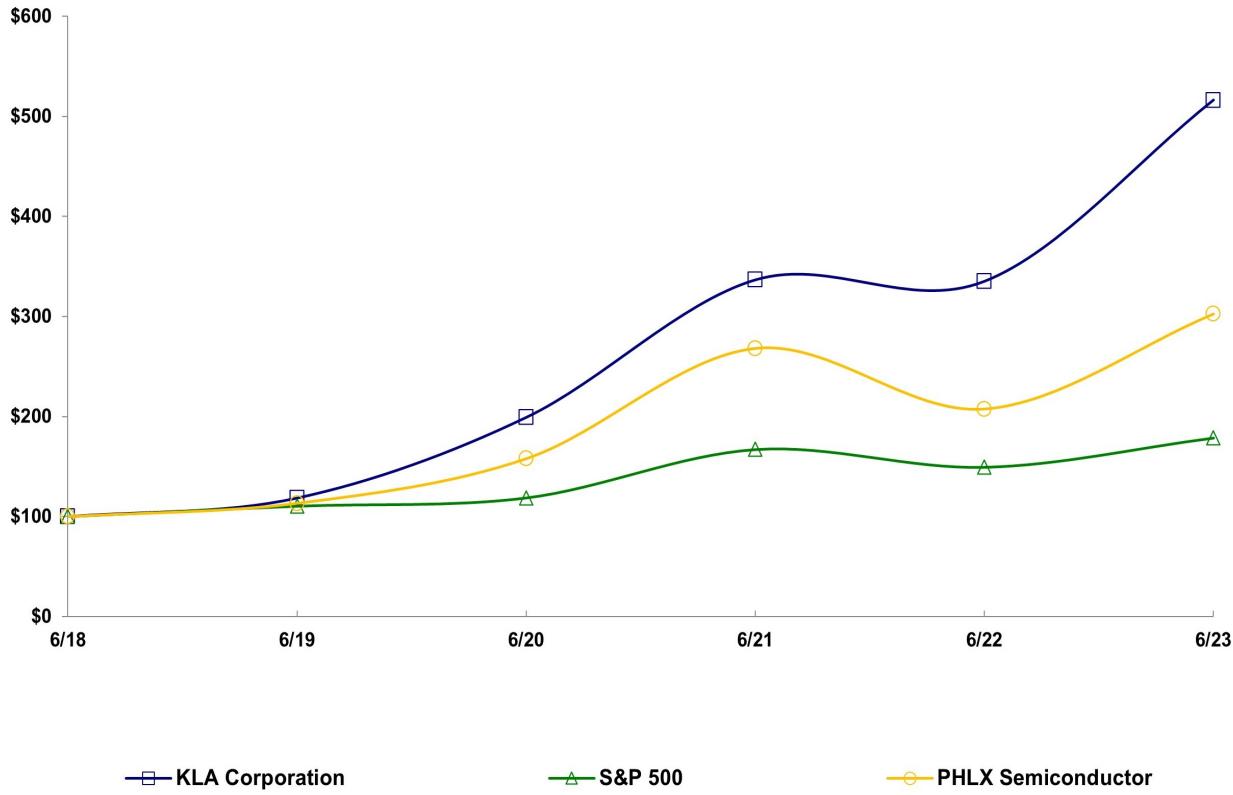
*Notwithstanding any statement to the contrary in any of our previous or future filings with the SEC, the following information relating to the price performance of our common stock shall not be deemed "filed" with the Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and shall not be incorporated by reference into any such filings.*

The following graph compares the cumulative 5-year total return attained by stockholders on our common stock relative to the cumulative total returns of the S&P 500 Index and the Philadelphia Semiconductor Index ("PHLX"). The graph tracks the performance of a \$100 investment in our common stock and in each of the indices (with the reinvestment of all dividends) from June 30, 2018 to June 30, 2023.



**COMPARISON OF 5 YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN\***

Among KLA Corporation, the S&P 500 Index  
and the PHLX Semiconductor Index



\*\$100 invested on 6/30/18 in stock or index, including reinvestment of dividends.  
Fiscal year ending June 30.

Copyright© 2023 Standard & Poor's, a division of S&P Global. All rights reserved.

	<b>June 2018</b>	<b>June 2019</b>	<b>June 2020</b>	<b>June 2021</b>	<b>June 2022</b>	<b>June 2023</b>
KLA Corporation	\$100.00	\$118.58	\$199.17	\$336.62	\$335.19	\$516.42
S&P 500	\$100.00	\$110.42	\$118.70	\$167.13	\$149.39	\$178.66
PHLX Semiconductor	\$100.00	\$113.31	\$157.88	\$268.11	\$207.50	\$302.48

Our fiscal year ends June 30. The comparisons in the graph above are based upon historical data and are not necessarily indicative of, nor intended to forecast, future stock price performance.

**ITEM 6. [RESERVED]****ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our Consolidated Financial Statements and the related notes included in Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion contains forward-looking statements, which involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors,

## [Table of Contents](#)

including but not limited to those discussed in Item 1A “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K (see “Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements”). Discussions and analysis of fiscal year 2022 as compared against fiscal year 2021 have been omitted and can be found in Item 7 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022, filed with the SEC.

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

We are a leading supplier of process control and yield management solutions and services for the semiconductor and related electronics industries. Our broad portfolio of inspection and metrology products, and related service, software and other offerings, support R&D and manufacturing of ICs, wafers and reticles. Our products, services and expertise are used by our customers to measure, detect, analyze and resolve critical and nanometric level product defects, helping them to manage manufacturing process challenges and to obtain higher finish product yields at lower cost. We also offer advanced technology solutions to address various manufacturing needs of PCBs, FPDs, specialty semiconductor devices and other electronic components, including advanced packaging, LED, power devices, compound semiconductor, and data storage industries, as well as general materials research.

Our semiconductor customers generally operate in one or both of the major semiconductor device manufacturing markets: memory and foundry/logic. The pervasive and increasing needs for semiconductors in many consumer and industrial products, the rapid proliferation of new applications for more advanced semiconductor devices, and the increasing complexity associated with leading edge semiconductor manufacturing drives demand for our process control and yield management solutions. Continuing advancement of technology spurred by the economic, power and performance benefits of being at the leading edge, increasing involvement in legacy nodes as semiconductor content increases, and innovation and growth of new enabling technologies are fueling long-term growth for the semiconductor equipment industry. End-market demand drivers that are expected to continue in the long term are related to AI, the deployment of 5G telecommunications technology and associated high-end mobile devices, the electrification and digitization of the automotive industry, the revival of personal computer demand and associated innovations to support remote work, virtual collaboration, remote learning and entertainment, and the growth of the Internet of Things (“IoT”). As we get further into 2023, the macro-driven slowdown continues to have an impact on semiconductor device demand as the semiconductor industry rebalances its supply chain and inventory levels. As a result, memory device manufacturers and foundry/logic customers are reducing their capacity expansion-focused capital expenditure plans for calendar 2023. While we continue to invest in technological innovation, we are focusing on moderating our spending levels to reflect the changing environment. Push out or cancellation of deliveries to our customers could cause earnings volatility, due to the timing of revenue recognition as well as increased risk of inventory-related charges.

We are organized into three reportable segments. Prior to July 1, 2022, we had a fourth segment, Other, but core assets from that segment were sold, making it non-operational and the segment was eliminated. The remaining three segments are as follows:

- Semiconductor Process Control: a comprehensive portfolio of inspection, metrology and data analytics products as well as related service offerings that help IC manufacturers achieve target yields throughout the semiconductor fabrication process, from R&D to final volume production.
- Specialty Semiconductor Process: advanced vacuum deposition and etching process tools used by a broad range of specialty semiconductor customers.
- PCB, Display and Component Inspection: a range of inspection, testing and measurement, and direct imaging for patterning products used by manufacturers of PCBs, FPDs, advanced packaging, MEMS and other electronic components.

A majority of our revenues are derived from outside the U.S., and include geographic regions such as China, Taiwan, Korea, Japan, Europe and Israel, and Rest of Asia. China is emerging as a major region for manufacturing of logic and memory chips, adding to its role as the world’s largest consumer of ICs. Additionally, a significant portion of global FPD and PCB manufacturing has migrated to China. Chinese government initiatives are propelling China to expand its domestic manufacturing capacity and attracting investment from semiconductor manufacturers from Taiwan, Korea, Japan and the U.S. Although China is currently seen as an important long-term growth region for the semiconductor and electronics capital equipment sector, Commerce has adopted regulations and added certain China-based entities to the U.S. Entity List, restricting our ability to provide products and services to such entities without a license. In addition, Commerce has imposed export licensing requirements on China-based customers that are military end users or engaged in military end uses, as well as requiring our customers to obtain an export license when they use certain semiconductor capital equipment based on U.S. technology to manufacture products connected to certain entities on the U.S. Entity List.

In addition, in October 2022, the BIS Rules imposed export licensing requirements for certain U.S. semiconductor and high-performance computing technology (including wafer fab equipment), for the use of such technology for certain end uses in

## [Table of Contents](#)

China, and for the provision of support by U.S. Persons to certain advanced IC fabs located in China. In particular, the BIS Rules impose export license requirements effectively on all KLA products and services to customers located in China that fabricate:

- a. Non-planar ICs (e.g., FinFet or GaAsFeT) or 14/16nm and below logic ICs;
- b. NAND ICs at 128 layers and above; and
- c. DRAM ICs using a “production” technology node of 18 nanometer half-pitch or less.

KLA is also restricted from providing certain U.S. origin tools, software and technology to certain wafer fab equipment manufacturers and maskshops located in China, absent an export license. We are taking appropriate measures to comply with such regulations and are applying for export licenses, when required, to avoid disruption to our customers’ operations. While some export licenses have been obtained by us or our customers, there can be no assurance that export licenses applied for by either us or our customers will be granted.

The BIS Rules are complex, and while they have not significantly impacted our operations to date, the possible negative effects on our future business of export licenses not being granted could be material and could result in a substantial reduction to our RPO or require us to return substantial deposits received from customers in China for purchase orders. We are continuously assessing the aggregate potential impact of the existing regulations and BIS Rules on our financial results and operations. There is a likelihood of system reallocation of products to other customers where supply is meaningfully below demand for those products. See Part I, Item 1A “Risk Factors” in this report for more information regarding how such actions by the U.S. government or another country could significantly impact our ability to provide our products and services to existing and potential customers, especially in China, and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The following table sets forth some of our key consolidated financial information for each of our last three fiscal years:

<u>(Dollar amounts in thousands, except diluted net income per share)</u>	<b>Year Ended June 30,</b>		
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
Total revenues	\$ 10,496,056	\$ 9,211,883	\$ 6,918,734
Costs of revenues	\$ 4,218,307	\$ 3,592,441	\$ 2,772,165
Gross margin	60 %	61 %	60 %
Net income attributable to KLA	\$ 3,387,277	\$ 3,321,807	\$ 2,078,292
Diluted net income per share attributable to KLA	\$ 24.15	\$ 21.92	\$ 13.37

## **CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES**

The preparation of our Consolidated Financial Statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions in applying our accounting policies that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. We base these estimates and assumptions on historical experience and evaluate them on an ongoing basis to ensure that they remain reasonable under current conditions. Actual results could differ from those estimates. We discuss the development and selection of the critical accounting estimates with the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors on a quarterly basis, and the Audit Committee has reviewed our related disclosure in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The accounting policies that reflect our more significant estimates, judgments and assumptions and which we believe are the most critical to aid in fully understanding and evaluating our reported financial results include the following:

**Revenue Recognition.** We primarily derive revenue from the sale of process control and process-enabling solutions for the semiconductor and related electronics industries, maintenance and support of all these products, installation and training services, and the sale of spare parts. Our portfolio includes yield enhancement and production solutions for manufacturing wafers and reticles, ICs, packaging, PCBs and FPDs, as well as comprehensive support and services across our installed base. Our solutions are generally not sold with a right of return, nor have we experienced significant returns from or refunds to our customers.

We account for a contract with a customer when there is approval and commitment from both parties, the rights of the parties are identified, payment terms are identified, the contract has commercial

substance and collectability of consideration is probable. Our revenues are measured based on consideration stipulated in the arrangement with each customer, net of any sales incentives and amounts collected on behalf of third parties, such as sales taxes. The revenues are recognized as separate

## [Table of Contents](#)

performance obligations that are satisfied by transferring control of the product or service to the customer. Our arrangements with our customers include various combinations of products and services, which are generally capable of being distinct and accounted for as separate performance obligations. A product or service is considered distinct if it is separately identifiable from other deliverables in the arrangement and if a customer can benefit from it on its own or with other resources that are readily available to the customer. The transaction consideration, including any sales incentives, is allocated between separate performance obligations of an arrangement based on the stand-alone selling price (“SSP”) for each distinct product or service. Management considers a variety of factors to determine the SSP, such as historical stand-alone sales of products and services, discounting strategies and other observable data. From time to time, our contracts are modified to account for additional, or to change existing, performance obligations. Our contract modifications are generally accounted for prospectively.

### *Product Revenue*

We recognize revenue from product sales at a point in time when we have satisfied our performance obligation by transferring control of the product to the customer. We use judgment to evaluate whether control has transferred by considering several indicators, including whether:

- We have a present right to payment;
- The customer has legal title;
- The customer has physical possession;
- The customer has significant risk and rewards of ownership; and
- The customer has accepted the product, or whether customer acceptance is considered a formality based on history of acceptance of similar products (for example, when the customer has previously accepted the same tool, with the same specifications, and when we can objectively demonstrate that the tool meets all of the required acceptance criteria, and when the installation of the system is deemed perfunctory).

Not all of the indicators need to be met for us to conclude that control has transferred to the customer. In circumstances in which revenue is recognized prior to the product acceptance, the fair value of revenue associated with our performance obligations to install the product is deferred and recognized as revenue at a point in time, once installation is complete.

We enter into volume purchase agreements with some of our customers. We adjust the transaction consideration for estimated credits earned by our customers for such incentives. These credits are estimated based upon the forecasted and actual product sales for any given period and agreed-upon incentive rate. The estimate is reviewed for material changes and updated at each reporting period.

We offer perpetual and term licenses for software products. The primary difference between perpetual and term licenses is the duration over which the customer can benefit from the use of the software, while the functionality and the features of the software are the same. Software is generally bundled with post-contract customer support (“PCS”), which includes unspecified software updates that are made available throughout the entire term of the arrangement. Revenue from software licenses is recognized at a point in time, when the software is made available to the customer. Revenue from PCS is deferred at contract inception and recognized ratably over the service period, or as services are performed.

### *Services Revenue*

The majority of product sales includes a standard six to 12-month warranty that is not separately paid for by the customers. The customers may also purchase extended warranties for periods beyond the initial year as part of the initial product sale. We have concluded that the standard 12-month warranty, as well as any extended warranty periods included in the initial product sales, are separate performance obligations for most of our products. The estimated fair value of warranty services is deferred and recognized ratably as revenue over the warranty period, as the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits of warranty services provided by us.

Additionally, we offer product maintenance and support services, which the customer may purchase separately from the standard and extended warranty offered as part of the initial product sale. Revenue from separately negotiated maintenance and support service contracts is also recognized over time based on the terms of the applicable service period. Revenue from services performed in the absence of a maintenance contract, including training revenue, is recognized when the related services are performed. We also sell spare parts, revenue from which is recognized when control over the spare parts is transferred to the customer.



## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Significant Judgments*

Our contracts with our customers often include promises to transfer multiple products and services. Each product and service is generally capable of being distinct within the context of the contract and represents a separate performance obligation. Determining the SSP for each distinct performance obligation and allocation of consideration from an arrangement to the individual performance obligations and the appropriate timing of revenue recognition are significant judgments with respect to these arrangements. We typically estimate the SSP of products and services based on observable transactions when the products and services are sold on a stand-alone basis and those prices fall within a reasonable range. We typically have more than one SSP for individual products and services due to the stratification of these products by customers and circumstances. In these instances, we use information such as the size of the customer, geographic region, as well as customization of the products in determining the SSP. In instances where the SSP is not directly observable, we determine the SSP using information that includes market conditions, entity-specific factors, including discounting strategies, information about the customer or class of customer that is reasonably available and other observable inputs. While changes in the allocation of SSP between performance obligations will not affect the amount of total revenue recognized for a particular contract, any material changes could impact the timing of revenue recognition, which could have a material effect on our financial position and results of operations.

Although our products are generally not sold with a right of return, we may provide other credits or sales incentives, which are accounted for either as variable consideration or material right, depending on the specific terms and conditions of the arrangement. These credits and incentives are estimated at contract inception and updated at the end of each reporting period if and when additional information becomes available.

As outlined above, we use judgments to evaluate whether or not the customer has obtained control of the product and consider several indicators in evaluating whether or not control has transferred to the customer. Not all of the indicators need to be met for us to conclude that control has transferred to the customer.

### *Contract Assets/Liabilities*

The timing of revenue recognition, billings and cash collections may result in accounts receivable, contract assets, and contract liabilities (deferred revenue) on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. A receivable is recorded in the period we deliver products or provide services when we have an unconditional right to payment. Contract assets primarily relate to the value of products and services transferred to the customer for which the right to payment is not just dependent on the passage of time. Contract assets are transferred to accounts receivable when rights to payment become unconditional.

A contract liability is recognized when we receive payment or have an unconditional right to payment in advance of the satisfaction of performance. The contract liabilities represent (1) deferred product revenue related to the value of products that have been shipped and billed to customers and for which control has not been transferred to the customers, and (2) deferred service revenue, which is recorded when we receive consideration, or such consideration is unconditionally due, from a customer prior to transferring services to the customer under the terms of a contract. Deferred service revenue typically results from warranty services, and maintenance and other service contracts.

Contract assets and liabilities related to rights and obligations in a contract are recorded net in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

**Business Combinations.** Accounting for business combinations requires management to make significant estimates and assumptions to determine the fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the acquisition date. Although we believe the assumptions and estimates we have made in the past have been reasonable and appropriate, they are based, in part, on historical experience and information obtained from management of the acquired companies, and are inherently uncertain. Critical estimates in valuing certain acquired intangible assets include, but are not limited to, future expected cash flows including revenue growth rate assumptions from product sales, customer contracts and acquired technologies, expected costs to develop in-process research and development ("IPR&D") into commercially viable products, estimated cash flows from the projects when completed, including assumptions associated with the technology migration curve, estimated royalty rates used in valuing technology-related intangible assets, and discount rates. The discount rates used to discount expected future cash flows to present value are typically derived from a weighted-average cost of capital ("WACC") analysis and adjusted to reflect inherent risks. Unanticipated events and circumstances may occur that could affect either the accuracy or validity of such assumptions, estimates or actual results.



## [Table of Contents](#)

We allocate the fair value of the purchase price of our acquisitions to the tangible assets acquired, liabilities assumed, and intangible assets acquired, including IPR&D, based on their estimated fair values at acquisition date. The excess of the fair value of the purchase price over the fair values of these net tangible and intangible assets acquired is recorded as goodwill. Management's estimates of fair value are based upon assumptions believed to be reasonable, but our estimates and assumptions are inherently uncertain and subject to refinement. As a result, during the measurement period, which will not exceed one year from the acquisition date, we record adjustments to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed with the corresponding offset to goodwill. After the conclusion of the measurement period or final determination of the fair value of the purchase price of our acquisitions, whichever comes first, any subsequent adjustments are recorded to our Consolidated Statements of Operations.

The fair value of IPR&D is initially capitalized as an intangible asset with an indefinite life and assessed for impairment thereafter whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the IPR&D assets may not be recoverable. Impairment of IPR&D is recorded to R&D expenses. When an IPR&D project is completed, the IPR&D is reclassified as an amortizable purchased intangible asset and amortized to costs of revenues over the asset's estimated useful life.

Acquisition-related expenses are recognized separately from the business combination and are expensed as incurred.

**Inventory Valuation.** Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value using standard costs that approximate actual costs on a first-in, first-out basis. The carrying value of product inventory is reduced for estimated obsolescence equal to the difference between its cost and the estimated net realizable value based on assumptions about future demand for meeting our product manufacturing plans. The carrying value of service inventory is reduced for estimated obsolescence equal to the difference between its cost and the estimated net realizable value based on assumptions about future demand to meet our customers' support requirements. Demonstration units are stated at their manufacturing cost and written down to their net realizable value. The Company's policy is to assess the valuation of all inventories including manufacturing raw materials, work-in-process, finished goods and spare parts in each reporting period. The estimate of net realizable value of inventory is impacted by assumptions regarding general semiconductor market conditions, manufacturing schedules, technology changes, new product introductions and possible alternative uses, and require us to use significant judgment that may include uncertain elements. Actual demand may differ from forecasted demand, and such differences may have a material effect on recorded inventory values. Our manufacturing overhead standards for product costs are calculated assuming full absorption of forecasted spending over projected volumes, adjusted for excess capacity. Abnormal inventory costs such as costs of idle facilities, excess freight and handling costs and spoilage are recognized as current period charges.

**Allowance for Credit Losses.** A majority of our accounts receivable are derived from sales to large multinational semiconductor and electronics manufacturers throughout the world. We maintain an allowance for credit losses for expected uncollectible accounts receivable and assess collectability by reviewing accounts receivable on a collective basis where similar risk characteristics exist and on an individual basis when we identify specific customers with known disputes or collectability issues. The estimate of expected credit losses considers historical credit loss information that is adjusted for current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts. The allowance for credit losses is reviewed on a quarterly basis to assess the adequacy of the allowance. However, volatility in market conditions and evolving credit trends are difficult to predict and may cause variability that may have a material impact on our allowance for credit losses in future periods.

**Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation Plans.** Compensation expense for RSUs with performance metrics is calculated based upon expected achievement of the metrics specified in the grant, or when a grant contains a market condition, the grant date fair value using a Monte Carlo simulation. The Monte Carlo simulation fair value model requires the use of highly subjective and complex assumptions, including the award's expected life, the price volatility of the underlying stock, as well as the potential outcomes of the market condition on the grant date of each award.

**Contingencies and Litigation.** We are subject to the possibility of losses from various contingencies. Considerable judgment is necessary to estimate the probability and amount of any loss from such contingencies. An accrual is made when it is probable that a liability has been incurred or an asset has been impaired, and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. We accrue a liability and recognize as expense the estimated costs incurred to defend or settle asserted and unasserted claims existing as of the balance sheet date. See Note 15 "Litigation and Other Legal Matters" and Note 16 "Commitments and Contingencies" to our Consolidated Financial Statements for additional details.

**Goodwill and Purchased Intangible Assets - Impairment Assessments.** We review goodwill for impairment annually during our third fiscal quarter or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be fully recoverable. Pursuant to the authoritative guidance, we make certain judgments and assumptions to determine our reporting units and allocate shared assets and liabilities to those reporting units, which determines the carrying values for each reporting unit. When assessing goodwill for impairment, an initial assessment of qualitative factors determines whether the existence of events and circumstances indicates it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Judgments related to qualitative factors include macroeconomic conditions, industry and market considerations, cost factors, overall financial performance, relevant entity-specific events, a sustained decrease in share price and other events affecting the reporting units. If we determine it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value, a quantitative test is then performed by estimating the fair value of the reporting unit and comparing it to its carrying value including goodwill. If the former is lower, goodwill is written down by the excess amount, limited to the amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. See Note 7 "Goodwill and Purchased Intangible Assets" to our Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

We determine the fair value of a reporting unit using the market approach when deemed appropriate and the necessary information is available, or the income approach which uses discounted cash flow ("DCF") analysis, or a combination of both. If multiple valuation methodologies are used, the results are weighted. Determining fair value requires the exercise of significant judgment, including judgments about appropriate discount rates, revenue growth rates and the amount and timing of expected future cash flows. Discount rates are based on a WACC, which represents the average rate a business must pay its providers of debt and equity, plus a risk premium. The WACC used to test goodwill is derived from a group of comparable companies. The cash flows employed in the DCF analysis are derived from internal forecasts and external market forecasts. The market approach estimates the fair value of the reporting unit by utilizing the market comparable method which is based on revenue and earnings multiples from comparable companies.

We review purchased finite-lived intangible assets for impairment whenever events or changes in business circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be fully recoverable or that the useful lives of the assets are shorter than initially expected. We determine whether finite-lived intangible assets are recoverable based on the forecasted undiscounted future cash flows that are expected to be generated by the lowest-level associated asset grouping. Assumptions and estimates about future values and remaining useful lives of our intangible assets are complex and subjective. If the undiscounted cash flows used in the recoverability test are less than the long-lived assets' carrying value, we recognize an impairment loss for the amount that the carrying value exceeds the fair value.

We review purchased indefinite-lived intangible assets for impairment whenever events or changes in business circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the assets may not be fully recoverable. The authoritative accounting guidance allows a qualitative approach for testing purchased indefinite-lived intangible assets for impairment, similar to the impairment testing guidance for goodwill. It allows the option to first assess qualitative factors (events and circumstances) that could have affected the significant inputs used in determining the fair value of the purchased indefinite-lived intangible asset. The qualitative factors assist in determining whether it is more-likely-than-not that the purchased indefinite-lived intangible asset is impaired. An organization may choose to bypass the qualitative assessment for any purchased indefinite-lived intangible asset in any period and proceed directly to calculating its fair value. Our purchased indefinite-lived intangible assets are IPR&D intangible assets.

Any impairment charges could have a material adverse effect on our operating results and net asset value in the quarter in which we recognize the impairment charge. See Note 7 "Goodwill and Purchased Intangible Assets" to our Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

**Income Taxes.** We account for income taxes in accordance with the authoritative guidance, which requires income tax effects for changes in tax laws to be recognized in the period in which the law is enacted.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized using enacted tax rates for the effect of temporary differences between the book and tax bases of recorded assets and liabilities. The guidance also requires that deferred tax assets be reduced by a valuation allowance if it is more likely than not that a portion of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. We have determined that a valuation allowance is necessary against a portion of the deferred tax assets, but we anticipate that our future taxable income will be sufficient to recover the remainder of our deferred tax assets. However, should there be a change in our ability to recover our deferred tax assets that are not subject to a valuation allowance, we could be required to record an additional valuation allowance against such deferred tax assets. This would result in an increase to our tax provision in the period in which we determine that the recovery is not probable.

On a quarterly basis, we provide for income taxes based upon an estimated annual effective income tax rate. The effective tax rate is highly dependent upon the geographic composition of worldwide earnings, tax regulations governing each region, availability of tax credits and the effectiveness of our tax planning strategies. We carefully monitor the changes in many factors and adjust our effective income tax rate on a timely basis. If actual results differ from these estimates, this could have a material effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

The calculation of our tax liabilities involves dealing with uncertainties in the application of complex tax regulations. In accordance with the authoritative guidance on accounting for uncertainty in income taxes, we recognize liabilities for uncertain tax positions based on the two-step process. The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if the

## [Table of Contents](#)

weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained in audit, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. We reevaluate these uncertain tax positions on a quarterly basis. This evaluation is based on factors including, but not limited to, changes in facts or circumstances, changes in tax law, effectively settled issues under audit and new audit activities. Any change in these factors could result in the recognition of a tax benefit or an additional charge to the tax provision.

We record income taxes on the undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries unless the subsidiaries' earnings are considered indefinitely reinvested outside the U.S. Our effective tax rate would be adversely affected if we change our intent or if such undistributed earnings are needed for U.S. operations because we would be required to provide or pay income taxes on some or all of these undistributed earnings.

**Global Intangible Low-Taxed Income.** The Tax Act includes provisions for Global Intangible Low-Taxed Income ("GILTI") wherein U.S. taxes on foreign income are imposed in excess of a deemed return on tangible assets of foreign corporations. This income is effectively taxed at a 10.5% tax rate in general. We elect to account for GILTI as a component of current period tax expense and not recognize deferred tax assets and liabilities for the basis differences expected to reverse as a result of GILTI provisions.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

For a description of recent accounting pronouncements, including those recently adopted and the expected dates of adoption as well as estimated effects, if any, on our Consolidated Financial Statements of those not yet adopted, see Note 1 "Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

## **RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

### **Revenues and Gross Margin**

(Dollar amounts in thousands)	Year Ended June 30,						
	2023	2022	2021	FY23 vs. FY22	FY22 vs. FY21		
Revenues:							
Product	\$ 8,379,025	\$ 7,301,428	\$ 5,240,316	\$ 1,077,597	15 %	\$ 2,061,112	39 %
Service	2,117,031	1,910,455	1,678,418	206,576	11 %	232,037	14 %
Total revenues	<u>\$10,496,056</u>	<u>\$ 9,211,883</u>	<u>\$ 6,918,734</u>	<u>\$ 1,284,173</u>	<u>14 %</u>	<u>\$ 2,293,149</u>	<u>33 %</u>
Costs of revenues	\$ 4,218,307	\$ 3,592,441	\$ 2,772,165	\$ 625,866	17 %	\$ 820,276	30 %
Gross margin	60%	61%	60%	(1)%			1%

### **Product revenues**

Our business is affected by the concentration of our customer base and our customers' capital equipment procurement schedules as a result of their investment plans. Our product revenues in any particular period are impacted by the amount of new orders that we receive during that period and, depending upon the duration of manufacturing and installation cycles, in the preceding periods. Revenue is also impacted by average customer pricing, customer revenue deferrals associated with volume purchase agreements, the effect of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and increased trade restrictions as discussed in the "Executive Summary" section above.

The increase in product revenues by 15% in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 compared to the prior fiscal year is primarily attributable to strong demand for many of our products, especially our inspection and metrology portfolios, as well as increases from continued growth in the specialty semiconductor markets and is partially offset by market softening in the display markets.

### **Service revenues**

Service revenues are generated from product maintenance and support services, as well as billable time and material service calls made to our customers. The amount of our service revenues is typically a function of the number of systems installed at our customers' sites and the utilization of those systems, but it is also impacted by other factors, such as our rate of service contract renewals, the types of systems being serviced and fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates.

The increase in service revenues by 11% in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 compared to the prior fiscal year is primarily attributable to an increase in our installed base.



[Table of Contents](#)

**Revenues by segment<sup>(1)(2)</sup>**

<u>(Dollar amounts in thousands)</u>	Year Ended June 30,						
	2023	2022	2021	FY23 vs. FY22	FY22 vs. FY21		
Revenues:							
Semiconductor Process Control	\$ 9,324,190	\$ 7,924,822	\$ 5,734,825	\$ 1,399,368	18 %	\$ 2,189,997	38 %
Specialty Semiconductor Process	543,398	456,579	369,216	86,819	19 %	87,363	24 %
PCB, Display and Component Inspection	631,604	832,176	812,620	(200,572)	(24)%	19,556	2 %
Total segment revenues	<u>\$10,499,192</u>	<u>\$9,213,577</u>	<u>\$6,916,661</u>	<u>\$1,285,615</u>	<u>14 %</u>	<u>\$2,296,916</u>	<u>33 %</u>

- (1) Segment revenues exclude corporate allocations and the effects of changes in foreign currency exchange rates. For additional details, refer to Note 19 "Segment Reporting and Geographic Information" to our Consolidated Financial Statements.
- (2) The fiscal 2021 and fiscal 2022 presentations of segments have been modified to be consistent with the fiscal 2023 presentation in that the Other segment's revenue is no longer included in segment revenues but is now included in the "corporate allocations and effects of changes in foreign currency exchange rates" amount that reconciles the segment subtotal to total revenues.

The primary factors impacting the performance of our segment revenues for fiscal year 2023 compared to fiscal year 2022 are summarized as follows:

- Revenue from our Semiconductor Process Control segment increased by 18% in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 compared to the prior fiscal year primarily due to a strong demand for many of our products, especially from our inspection and metrology portfolios.
- Revenue from our Specialty Semiconductor Process segment, which comprises etching and deposition solutions for advanced packaging and specialty semiconductor markets, increased primarily driven by advances in the IC packaging technology roadmap and growth in demand for automotive power and RF filters.
- Revenue from our PCB, Display and Component Inspection segment decreased in fiscal 2023 as compared to fiscal 2022 primarily due to market softening.

**Revenues - Top Customers**

The following customers each accounted for more than 10% of our total revenues primarily in our Semiconductor Process Control segment for the indicated periods:

Fiscal Year Ended June 30,		
2023	2022	2021
Taiwan Semiconductor Manufacturing Company Limited	Taiwan Semiconductor Manufacturing Company Limited	Taiwan Semiconductor Manufacturing Company Limited
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd.	Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd.	Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd.

**Revenues by region**

[Table of Contents](#)

Revenues by region, based on ship-to location, for the periods indicated were as follows:

(Dollar amounts in thousands)	Year Ended June 30,					
	2023	2022	2021	2023	2022	2021
China	\$ 2,867,443	27 %	\$ 2,660,438	29 %	\$ 1,831,446	26 %
Taiwan	2,493,379	24 %	2,528,482	27 %	1,690,558	25 %
Korea	1,895,710	18 %	1,430,495	16 %	1,343,473	19 %
North America	1,254,956	12 %	928,043	10 %	765,974	11 %
Japan	888,016	9 %	724,773	8 %	639,381	9 %
Europe and Israel	682,103	6 %	636,664	7 %	396,422	6 %
Rest of Asia	414,449	4 %	302,988	3 %	251,480	4 %
Total	\$10,496,056	100 %	\$ 9,211,883	100 %	\$ 6,918,734	100 %

A significant portion of our revenues continues to be generated in Asia, where a substantial portion of the world's semiconductor manufacturing capacity is located, and we expect that trend to continue.

### Gross margin

Our gross margin fluctuates with revenue levels and product mix and is affected by variations in costs related to manufacturing and servicing our products, including our ability to scale our operations efficiently and effectively in response to prevailing business conditions.

The following table summarizes the major factors that contributed to the changes in gross margin:

	Gross Margin
<b>Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2021</b>	<b>59.9 %</b>
Revenue volume of products and services	2.3 %
Mix of products and services sold	0.4 %
Manufacturing labor, overhead and efficiencies	(0.1)%
Other service and manufacturing costs	(1.5)%
<b>Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2022</b>	<b>61.0 %</b>
Revenue volume of products and services	0.9 %
Mix of products and services sold	0.1 %
Manufacturing labor, overhead and efficiencies	(0.1)%
Other service and manufacturing costs	(2.1)%
<b>Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2023</b>	<b>59.8 %</b>

Changes in gross margin from revenue volume of products and services reflect our ability to leverage existing infrastructure to generate higher revenues. Changes in gross margin from the mix of products and services sold reflect the impact of changes within the composition of product and service offerings. Changes in gross margin from manufacturing labor, overhead and efficiencies reflect our ability to manage costs and drive productivity as we scale our manufacturing activity to respond to customer requirements and amortization of intangible assets. Changes in gross margin from other service and manufacturing costs include the impact of customer support costs, including the efficiencies with which we deliver services to our customers, and the effectiveness with which we manage our production plans and inventory risk.

The decrease in our gross margin from 61.0% to 59.8% during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 is primarily attributable to an increase in service and manufacturing costs, partially offset by a higher revenue volume of products and services sold.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Segment gross profit<sup>(1)(2)</sup>**

<u>(Dollar amounts in thousands)</u>	Year Ended June 30,			<b>FY23 vs. FY22</b>	<b>FY22 vs. FY21</b>
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>		
Segment gross profit:					
Semiconductor Process Control	\$5,957,573	\$5,167,679	\$3,705,222	\$ 789,894	15 % \$1,462,457 39 %
Specialty Semiconductor Process	281,942	242,520	206,706	39,422	16 % 35,814 17 %
PCB, Display and Component Inspection	221,251	378,964	390,571	(157,713)	(42)% (11,607) (3)%
Total segment gross profit	<u>\$6,460,766</u>	<u>\$5,789,163</u>	<u>\$4,302,499</u>	<u>\$ 671,603</u>	<u>12 % \$1,486,664</u> 35 %

- (1) Segment gross profit is calculated as segment revenues less segment costs of revenues and excludes corporate allocations, amortization of intangible assets and the effects of changes in foreign currency exchange rates. For additional details, refer to Note 19 "Segment Reporting and Geographic Information" to our Consolidated Financial Statements.
- (2) The fiscal 2021 and fiscal 2022 presentations of segments have been modified to be consistent with the fiscal 2023 presentation in that the Other segment's gross profit is no longer included in segment gross profit but is now included in the "acquisition-related charges, corporate allocations and effects of changes in foreign currency exchange rates" amount that reconciles the segment subtotal to total gross profit.

The primary factors impacting the performance of our segment gross profits for fiscal year 2023 compared to fiscal year 2022 are summarized as follows:

- Semiconductor Process Control segment gross profit increased due to a higher revenue volume, partially offset by a less favorable mix of products and services sold as well as an increase in service and manufacturing costs.
- Specialty Semiconductor Process segment gross profit increased primarily due to a higher revenue volume partially offset by an increase in service and manufacturing costs.
- PCB, Display and Component Inspection segment gross profit decreased primarily due to a lower revenue volume.

**Research and Development**

<u>(Dollar amounts in thousands)</u>	Year Ended June 30,			<b>FY23 vs. FY22</b>	<b>FY22 vs. FY21</b>
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>		
R&D expenses	\$ 1,296,727	\$ 1,105,254	\$ 928,487	\$ 191,473	17 % \$ 176,767 19 %
R&D expenses as a percentage of total revenues	12 %	12 %	13 %	— %	(1)%

R&D expenses may fluctuate with product development phases and project timing as well as our R&D efforts. As technological innovation is essential to our success, we may incur significant costs associated with R&D projects, including compensation for engineering talent, engineering material costs and other expenses.

R&D expenses during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 increased compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022 primarily due to an increase in employee-related expenses of \$81.2 million as a result of additional engineering headcount, higher employee benefit costs and higher variable compensation, an increase in engineering project material costs of \$61.3 million, an increase in depreciation expense of \$18.9 million, restructuring expense of \$9.4 million and an increase in travel expenses of \$9.3 million.

Our future operating results will depend significantly on our ability to produce products and provide services that have a competitive advantage in our marketplace. To do this, we believe that we must continue to make substantial and focused investments in our R&D. We remain committed to product development in new and emerging technologies.



## [Table of Contents](#)

### Selling, General and Administrative

(Dollar amounts in thousands)	Year Ended June 30,			FY23 vs. FY22	FY22 vs. FY21
	2023	2022	2021		
SG&A expenses	\$ 986,326	\$ 860,007	\$ 729,602	\$ 126,319	15 %
SG&A expenses as a percentage of total revenues	9 %	9 %	11 %	— %	(2)%

SG&A expenses during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 increased compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022 primarily due to an increase of \$33.7 million in facilities-related expenses, an increase of \$32.6 million in depreciation expense, an increase in travel expenses of \$23.8 million, compensation-related expense of \$16.8 million from the sale of Orbograph Ltd. (“Orbograph”), allowances for credit losses of \$12.3 million and restructuring expense of \$9.3 million.

### Restructuring Charges

Over the last few years, management approved plans to streamline our operations, which included reductions of workforce.

Restructuring charges were \$44.0 million for the year ended June 30, 2023, primarily due to workforce reductions announced and substantially completed in the third and fourth fiscal quarters. Restructuring charges were \$1.0 million for the year ended June 30, 2022.

For additional information, refer to Note 20 “Restructuring Charges” to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

### Interest Expense and Other Expense (Income), Net

(Dollar amounts in thousands)	Year Ended June 30,			FY23 vs. FY22	FY22 vs. FY21
	2023	2022	2021		
Interest expense	\$ 296,940	\$ 160,339	\$ 157,328	\$ 136,601	85 %
Other expense (income), net	\$ (104,720)	\$ 4,605	\$ (29,302)	(109,325) (2,374)%	\$ 33,907 116 %
Interest expense as a percentage of total revenues	3 %	2 %	2 %		
Other expense (income), net as a percentage of total revenues	(1)%	— %	— %		

The increase in interest expense during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022 was primarily due to higher interest expense on our Revolving Credit Facility and Senior Notes, which is described further in the “Liquidity and Capital Resources” section below.

Other expense (income), net is comprised primarily of fair value adjustments and realized gains or losses on sales of marketable and non-marketable securities, gains or losses from revaluations of certain foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities as well as foreign currency contracts, interest-related accruals (such as interest and penalty accruals related to our tax obligations) and interest income earned on our invested cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities.

The change in Other expense (income), net during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022 was primarily due to the following: higher interest income of \$64.8 million due to higher rates, a pre-tax gain of \$29.7 million from the sale of our interest in Orbograph to a portfolio company of a private equity firm in fiscal year 2023, a higher net fair value gain of \$26.0 million from an equity security compared to the prior fiscal year, decreases in accruals related to uncertain tax positions of \$13.3 million and is partially offset by a gain from the sale of an investment of \$27.7 million in fiscal year 2022.

### Loss on Extinguishment of Debt

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023, loss on extinguishment of debt reflected a pre-tax net loss of \$13.3 million associated with the redemption of \$500.0 million of our Senior Notes due 2024, including associated redemption premiums, accrued interest and other fees and expenses.

### Provision for Income Taxes

The following table provides details of income taxes:

[Table of Contents](#)

<b>(Dollar amounts in thousands)</b>	<b>Year Ended June 30,</b>		
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
Income before income taxes	\$ 3,789,190	\$ 3,489,237	\$ 2,360,454
Provision for income taxes	\$ 401,839	\$ 167,177	\$ 283,101
Effective tax rate	10.6 %	4.8 %	12.0 %

Tax expense was higher as a percentage of income before taxes during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022 primarily due to the impact of the following items that occurred during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022:

- Tax expense decreased by \$392.7 million relating to a non-recurring tax benefit resulting from the intra-entity transfers of certain intellectual property rights; partially offset by
- Tax expense increased by \$163.7 million relating to a non-recurring tax expense resulting from a new Israel tax law enacted on November 15, 2021. The new Israel tax limits our ability to maintain our previous representation that the historical earnings were permanently reinvested in Israel.

Our future effective income tax rate depends on various factors, such as tax legislation, the geographic composition of our pre-tax income, the amount of our pre-tax income as business activities fluctuate, non-deductible expenses incurred in connection with acquisitions, R&D credits as a percentage of aggregate pre-tax income, non-taxable or non-deductible increases or decreases in the assets held within our EDSP, the tax effects of employee stock activity and the effectiveness of our tax planning strategies.

For discussions on tax examinations, assessments and certain related proceedings, see Note 14 "Income Taxes" to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

### Liquidity and Capital Resources

<b>(Dollar amounts in thousands)</b>	<b>As of June 30,</b>		
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,927,865	\$ 1,584,908	\$ 1,434,610
Marketable securities	1,315,294	1,123,100	1,059,912
Total cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities	\$ 3,243,159	\$ 2,708,008	\$ 2,494,522
Percentage of total assets	23 %	21 %	24 %

<b>(In thousands)</b>	<b>Year Ended June 30,</b>		
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
<b>Cash flows:</b>			
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 3,669,805	\$ 3,312,702	\$ 2,185,026
Net cash used in investing activities	(482,571)	(876,458)	(500,404)
Net cash used in financing activities	(2,830,289)	(2,257,005)	(1,497,881)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(13,988)	(28,941)	13,460
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 342,957	\$ 150,298	\$ 200,201

#### Cash, Cash Equivalents and Marketable Securities:

As of June 30, 2023, our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities totaled \$3.24 billion, which represents an increase of \$535.2 million from June 30, 2022. The increase is mainly due to net cash provided by operating activities of \$3.67 billion and net proceeds from the sale of a business of \$75.4 million, partially offset by stock repurchases of \$1.31 billion, net repayments of debt of \$787.3 million, cash used for payments of dividends and dividend equivalents of \$732.6 million and capital expenditures of \$341.6 million.

As of June 30, 2023, \$1.04 billion of our \$3.24 billion of cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities were held by our foreign subsidiaries and branch offices. We currently intend to indefinitely reinvest \$92.5 million of the cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities held by our foreign subsidiaries for which we assert that earnings are permanently reinvested. If, however, a portion of these funds were to be repatriated to the U.S., we would be required to accrue and pay state and foreign taxes of approximately 1%-22% of the funds repatriated. The amount of taxes due will depend on the amount and



## [Table of Contents](#)

manner of the repatriation, as well as the location from which the funds are repatriated. We have accrued state and foreign tax on the remaining cash of \$951.3 million of the \$1.04 billion held by our foreign subsidiaries and branch offices. As such, these funds can be returned to the U.S. without accruing any additional U.S. tax expense.

### Cash Dividends:

The total amounts of regular quarterly cash dividends and dividends equivalents paid during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021 were \$732.6 million, \$638.5 million and \$559.4 million, respectively. The increase in the amount of regular quarterly cash dividends and dividends equivalents paid during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 as compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022 reflected the increase in the level of our regular quarterly cash dividend from \$1.05 to \$1.30 per share that was instituted during the three months ended September 30, 2022. The amounts of accrued dividend equivalents payable for regular quarterly cash dividends on unvested RSUs with dividend equivalent rights were \$12.2 million and \$11.2 million as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively. These amounts will be paid upon vesting of the underlying unvested RSUs as described in Note 10 "Equity, Long-term Incentive Compensation Plans and Non-Controlling Interest" to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

On August 3, 2023, we announced that our Board of Directors had declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$1.30 per share. Refer to Note 21 "Subsequent Events" to our Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding the declaration of our quarterly cash dividend announced subsequent to June 30, 2023.

### Stock Repurchases:

The shares repurchased under our stock repurchase program have reduced our basic and diluted weighted-average shares outstanding for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022. Our stock repurchase program is intended, in part, to mitigate the potential dilutive impact related to our equity incentive plans and shares issued in connection with our ESPP as well as to return excess cash to our stockholders. As of June 30, 2023, an aggregate of \$1.91 billion was available for repurchase under our stock repurchase program, which reflects an increase in the authorized repurchase amount of \$6.00 billion in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2022.

On June 23, 2022, the Company executed accelerated share repurchase agreements (the "ASR Agreements") with two financial institutions to repurchase shares of our common stock in exchange for an upfront payment of \$3.00 billion. The Company received initial deliveries totaling approximately 6.5 million shares on June 24, 2022, which represented 70% of the prepayment amount at the then-prevailing market price of the Company's shares of stock. The initial shares delivered were retired immediately upon settlement and treated as repurchases of the Company's common stock for purposes of earnings per share calculations. Final settlement of the ASR Agreements occurred during the three months ended December 31, 2022, resulting in the delivery of 2.4 million additional shares, which yielded an average share price of \$333.88 for the entire transaction.

The Inflation Reduction Act of 2022 ("IRA") introduced a 1% excise tax imposed on certain stock repurchases by publicly traded companies made after December 31, 2022. The excise tax is recorded as part of the cost basis of treasury stock repurchased after December 31, 2022 and, as such, is included in stockholders' equity.

### Cash Flows Provided by Operating Activities:

We have historically financed our liquidity requirements through cash generated from operations. Net cash provided by operating activities during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 increased by \$357.1 million compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022, from \$3.31 billion to \$3.67 billion, primarily as a result of the following factors:

- An increase in collections of approximately \$1.6 billion mainly driven by higher shipments; and
- An increase in interest income of approximately \$65 million; partially offset by
- A decrease due to prior year gains from currency and interest rate derivatives used for risk management purposes of approximately \$111 million;
- An increase in accounts payable payments of approximately \$848 million;
- An increase in employee-related payments of approximately \$266 million;
- An increase in income tax payments of approximately \$31 million;
- An increase in other tax payments of approximately \$27 million; and
- An increase in debt interest payment of approximately \$67 million



## Table of Contents

### Cash Flows Used in Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 was \$482.6 million compared to \$876.5 million during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022. This decrease in cash used was mainly due to a decrease in cash paid for business acquisitions of \$452.0 million and an increase in proceeds from the sale of a business of \$75.4 million, partially offset by an increase in net purchases of available for sale and trading securities of \$71.7 million and an increase in cash paid to purchase fixed assets of \$34.3 million.

### Cash Flows Used in Financing Activities:

Net cash used in financing activities during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 was \$2.83 billion compared to \$2.26 billion during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022. This increase was mainly due to an increase in net debt repayments of \$4.02 billion, an increase in cash paid for dividends and dividend equivalents of \$93.4 million, partially offset by a decrease in cash used for stock repurchases of \$2.66 billion and cash paid for purchase of forward contract for accelerated share repurchases of \$900.0 million.

### Senior Notes:

In June 2022, we issued \$3.00 billion ("2022 Senior Notes") aggregate principal amount of senior unsecured notes as follows: \$1.00 billion of 4.650% senior, unsecured notes due July 15, 2032; \$1.20 billion of 4.950% senior, unsecured notes due July 15, 2052; and \$800.0 million of 5.250% senior, unsecured notes due July 15, 2062. A portion of the net proceeds of the 2022 Senior Notes was used to complete a tender offer in July 2022 for an aggregate principal amount of \$500.0 million of our 2014 Senior Notes due 2024, as defined below. The transaction resulted in a pre-tax net loss on extinguishment of debt of \$13.3 million in the first quarter of fiscal 2023. The remainder of the net proceeds were used for share repurchases and for general corporate purposes.

In February 2020, March 2019 and November 2014, we issued \$750.0 million, \$1.20 billion and \$2.50 billion, respectively (the "2020 Senior Notes," "2019 Senior Notes" and "2014 Senior Notes," respectively, and collectively with the 2022 Senior Notes, the "Senior Notes"), aggregate principal amount of senior, unsecured notes. In July 2022, February 2020, October 2019 and November 2017, we repaid \$500.0 million, \$500.0 million, \$250.0 million and \$250.0 million of the Senior Notes, respectively.

The original discounts on the Senior Notes are being amortized over the life of the debt. Interest is payable as follows: semi-annually on January 15 and July 15 of each year for the 2022 Senior Notes; semi-annually on March 1 and September 1 of each year for the 2020 Senior Notes; semi-annually on March 15 and September 15 of each year for the 2019 Senior Notes; and semi-annually on May 1 and November 1 of each year for the 2014 Senior Notes. The relevant indentures for the Senior Notes (collectively, the "Indenture") include covenants that limit our ability to grant liens on our facilities and enter into sale and leaseback transactions.

In certain circumstances involving a change of control followed by a downgrade of the rating of a series of Senior Notes by at least two of Moody's, S&P and Fitch, unless we have exercised our rights to redeem the Senior Notes of such series, we will be required to make an offer to repurchase all or, at the holder's option, any part of each holder's Senior Notes of that series pursuant to the Change of Control Offer. In the Change of Control Offer, we will be required to offer payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes repurchased plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the Senior Notes repurchased, up to, but not including, the date of repurchase.

As of June 30, 2023, we were in compliance with all of our covenants under the Indenture associated with the Senior Notes.

### Revolving Credit Facility:

As of March 31, 2022, we had in place the Prior Credit Agreement providing for a \$1.00 billion five-year unsecured Prior Revolving Credit Facility with a maturity date of November 30, 2023. In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2022, we replaced the Prior Credit Agreement and Prior Revolving Credit Facility with the Credit Agreement and the Revolving Credit Facility having a maturity of June 8, 2027 that allows us to borrow up to \$1.50 billion. Subject to the terms of the Credit Agreement, the Revolving Credit Facility may be increased by an amount up to \$250.0 million in the aggregate. As of June 30, 2022, we had \$275.0 million aggregate principal amount of borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility, which was borrowed in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2022. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023, we borrowed \$300.0 million from the Revolving Credit Facility and made principal payments of \$575.0 million so that, as of June 30, 2023, we had no outstanding borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility.



## [Table of Contents](#)

We may borrow, repay and reborrow funds under the Revolving Credit Facility until the maturity date, at which time we may exercise two one-year extension options with the consent of the lenders. We may prepay outstanding borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility at any time without a prepayment penalty.

Borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility can be made as Term Secured Overnight Financing ("SOFR") Loans or Alternate Base Rate ("ABR") Loans, at the Company's option. In the event that Term SOFR is unavailable, any Term SOFR elections will be converted to Daily Simple SOFR, as long as it is available. Each Term SOFR Loan will bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the applicable Adjusted Term SOFR rate, which is equal to the applicable Term SOFR rate plus 10 bps that shall not be less than zero, plus a spread ranging from 75 bps to 125 bps, as determined by the Company's credit ratings at the time. Each ABR Loan will bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the ABR plus a spread ranging from 0 bps to 25 bps, as determined by the Company's credit ratings at the time. We are also obligated to pay an annual commitment fee on the daily undrawn balance of the Revolving Credit Facility, which ranges from 4.5 bps to 12.5 bps, subject to an adjustment in conjunction with changes to our credit rating. The applicable interest rates and commitment fees are also subject to adjustment based on the Company's performance against certain environmental sustainability key performance indicators ("KPI") related to GHG emissions and renewable electricity usage. Our performance against these KPIs in calendar year 2022 resulted in reductions to the fees associated with our Revolving Credit Facility. As of June 30, 2023, the all-in interest rate of the Term SOFR loans reflected the applicable adjusted Term SOFR plus a spread of 97.5 bps and the applicable commitment fee on the daily undrawn balance of the Revolving Credit Facility was 8.5 bps.

The Prior Revolving Credit Facility required us to maintain an interest expense coverage ratio, as described in the Prior Credit Agreement, on a quarterly basis, covering the trailing four consecutive fiscal quarters of no less than 3.50 to 1.00. The Revolving Credit Facility removed that requirement. The maximum leverage ratio as described in the Credit Agreement, on a quarterly basis, is 3.50 to 1.00, covering the trailing four consecutive fiscal quarters for each fiscal quarter, which can be increased to 4.00 to 1.00 for a period of time in connection with a material acquisition or a series of material acquisitions. As of June 30, 2023, our maximum allowed leverage ratio was 3.50 to 1.00.

We were in compliance with all covenants under the Credit Agreement as of June 30, 2023 (the leverage ratio was 1.26 to 1.00). Considering our current liquidity position, short-term financial forecasts and ability to prepay the Revolving Credit Facility, if necessary, we expect to continue to be in compliance with our financial covenants at the end of our fiscal year ending June 30, 2024.

### Factoring Arrangements

We have agreements with financial institutions to sell certain of our trade receivables and promissory notes from customers without recourse. In addition, we periodically sell certain letters of credit ("LC"), without recourse, received from customers as payment for goods and services.

The following table shows total receivables sold under factoring agreements and proceeds from sales of LC for the indicated periods:

(In thousands)	Year Ended June 30,		
	2023	2022	2021
Receivables sold under factoring agreements	\$ 328,933	\$ 250,983	\$ 305,565
Proceeds from sales of LC	\$ 69,247	\$ 151,924	\$ 133,679

Factoring and LC fees for the sale of certain trade receivables were recorded in Other expense (income), net and were not material for the periods presented.

We maintain guarantee arrangements available through various financial institutions for up to \$78.2 million, of which \$44.7 million had been issued as of June 30, 2023, primarily to fund guarantees to customs authorities for value-added tax and other operating requirements of our subsidiaries in Europe, Israel, and Asia.

## Table of Contents

### Material Cash Requirements

The following is a schedule summarizing our future material cash requirements as of June 30, 2023:

<b>(In thousands)</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Short-Term</b>	<b>Long-term</b>
Debt obligations <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 5,950,000	\$ —	\$ 5,950,000
Interest payments associated with all debt obligations <sup>(2)</sup>	5,457,961	275,725	5,182,236
Purchase commitments <sup>(3)</sup>	2,505,755	2,284,237	221,518
Income taxes payable <sup>(4)</sup>	208,067	—	208,067
Operating leases <sup>(5)</sup>	198,352	38,042	160,310
Cash long-term incentive program <sup>(6)</sup>	175,443	76,762	98,681
Pension obligations <sup>(7)</sup>	51,816	4,344	47,472
EDSP <sup>(8)</sup>	258,223	—	258,223
Transition tax payable <sup>(9)</sup>	195,713	49,017	146,696
Liability for employee rights upon retirement <sup>(10)</sup>	46,014	—	46,014
Other <sup>(11)</sup>	12,185	6,962	5,223
Total material cash requirements	<u>\$ 15,059,529</u>	<u>\$ 2,735,089</u>	<u>\$ 12,324,440</u>

- (1) Represents \$5.95 billion aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes due from fiscal year 2025 to fiscal year 2063.
- (2) The interest payments associated with the Senior Notes payable included in the table above are based on the principal amount multiplied by the applicable interest rate for each series of Senior Notes. As of June 30, 2023, the commitment fee payment under the Revolving Credit Facility for the undrawn balance is payable at 8.5 bps based on the daily undrawn balance, and we assumed no borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility for the future and utilized the existing commitment fee rate for the projected interest payments included in the table above. Our future interest payments for the Revolving Credit Facility are subject to change due to our actual borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility, any upgrades or downgrades to our then-effective credit rating as well as the Company's performance against certain environmental sustainability KPIs related to GHG emissions and renewable electricity usage.
- (3) Represents an estimate of significant commitments to purchase inventory from our suppliers as well as an estimate of significant purchase commitments associated with goods, services and other assets in the ordinary course of business. Our obligation under these purchase commitments is generally restricted to a forecasted time-horizon as mutually agreed upon between the parties. This forecasted time-horizon can vary among different suppliers. Actual expenditures will vary based upon the volume of the transactions and length of contractual service provided. In addition, the amounts paid under these arrangements may be less in the event the arrangements are renegotiated or canceled. Certain agreements provide for potential cancellation penalties.
- (4) Represents the estimated income tax payable obligation related to uncertain tax positions as well as related accrued interest. We are unable to make a reasonably reliable estimate of the timing of payments in individual years due to uncertainties in the timing of tax audit outcomes.
- (5) Operating lease obligations represent the undiscounted lease payments under non-cancelable leases, but exclude non-lease components.
- (6) As part of our employee compensation program, we issue cash-based long-term incentive ("Cash LTI") awards to many of our employees. Cash LTI awards issued to employees under the Cash Long-Term Incentive Plan ("Cash LTI Plan") generally vest in three or four equal installments. The amounts in the table above are those committed under the Cash LTI Plan; the expected total payment after estimated forfeitures is approximately \$146 million. For additional details, refer to Note 10 "Equity, Long-term Incentive Compensation Plans and Non-Controlling Interest" to our Consolidated Financial Statements.
- (7) Represents an estimate of expected benefit payments up to fiscal year 2033 that was actuarially determined and excludes the minimum cash required to contribute to our defined benefit pension plans. As of June 30, 2023, our defined benefit pension plans do not have material required minimum cash contribution obligations.
- (8) Represents the amount committed under our non-qualified executive deferred compensation plan. We are unable to make a reasonably reliable estimate of the timing of payments in individual years due to the uncertainties in the timing around participant's separation and any potential changes that participants may decide to make to the previous distribution elections.
- (9) Represents the transition tax liability associated with our deemed repatriation of accumulated foreign earnings resulting from the enactment of the Tax Act into law on December 22, 2017.



## [Table of Contents](#)

- (10) Represents severance payments due upon dismissal of an employee or upon termination of employment in certain other circumstances as required under Israeli law.
- (11) Represents amounts committed for accrued dividends payable for quarterly cash dividends for unvested RSUs granted with dividend equivalent rights. For additional details, refer to Note 10 "Equity, Long-term Incentive Compensation Plans and Non-Controlling Interest" to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

### Working Capital:

Working capital was \$4.63 billion as of June 30, 2023, which represents an increase of \$331.4 million compared to our working capital as of June 30, 2022. As of June 30, 2023, our principal sources of liquidity consisted of \$3.24 billion of cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities. Our liquidity may be affected by many factors, some of which are based on the normal ongoing operations of the business, spending for business acquisitions, and other factors such as uncertainty in the global and regional economies and the semiconductor, semiconductor-related and electronic device industries. Although cash requirements will fluctuate based on the timing and extent of these factors, we believe that cash generated from operations, together with the liquidity provided by existing cash and cash equivalents balances and our \$1.50 billion Revolving Credit Facility, will be sufficient to satisfy our liquidity requirements associated with working capital needs, capital expenditures, cash dividends, stock repurchases and other contractual obligations, including repayment of outstanding debt, for at least the next 12 months.

Our credit ratings as of June 30, 2023 are summarized below:

<b>Rating Agency</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Fitch	A-
Moody's	A2
S&P	A-

In June 2022, S&P upgraded our senior unsecured credit rating from BBB+ to A-. In March 2022, Fitch upgraded our senior unsecured credit rating from BBB+ to A-. Factors that can affect our credit ratings include changes in our operating performance, the economic environment, conditions in the semiconductor and semiconductor capital equipment industries, our financial position, material acquisitions and changes in our business strategy.

**ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

We are exposed to financial market risks, including changes in interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates and marketable equity security prices. To mitigate these risks, we utilize derivative financial instruments, such as foreign currency hedges. All of the potential changes noted below are based on sensitivity analyses performed on our financial position as of June 30, 2023. Actual results may differ materially.

As of June 30, 2023, we had an investment portfolio of fixed income securities of \$1.23 billion. These securities, as with all fixed income instruments, are subject to interest rate risk and will decline in value if market interest rates increase. If market interest rates were to increase immediately and uniformly by 100 bps from levels as of June 30, 2023, the fair value of the portfolio would have declined by \$12.4 million.

The fair market value of our long-term fixed interest rate Senior Notes is subject to interest rate risk. Generally, the fair market value of fixed interest rate notes will increase as market interest rates fall and decrease as market interest rates rise. As of June 30, 2023, the fair value and the book value of our Senior Notes due in various fiscal years ranging from 2025 to 2063 were \$5.69 billion and \$5.89 billion, respectively.

We have in place a Revolving Credit Facility that allows us to borrow up to \$1.50 billion, has a maturity date of June 8, 2027 with two one-year extension options, and may be increased by an amount up to \$250.0 million in the aggregate. As of June 30, 2023, we had no borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility. Each Term SOFR Loan will bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the applicable Adjusted Term SOFR rate, which is equal to the applicable Term SOFR rate plus 10 bps that shall not be less than zero, plus a spread ranging from 75 bps to 125 bps, as determined by our credit ratings at the time. The fair value of the borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility is subject to interest rate and credit risk due to the timing of the rate resets and changes in the market's assessment of risk of default, respectively. Pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement, we are also obligated to pay an annual commitment fee on the daily undrawn balance of the Revolving Credit Facility at a rate that ranges from 4.5 bps to 12.5 bps, depending upon our then prevailing credit rating. As of June 30, 2023 the annual commitment fee was 8.5 bps. Additionally, as of June 30, 2023, if our credit ratings were downgraded to be below investment grade, the maximum potential increase to our annual commitment fee for the Revolving Credit Facility, using the highest range of the ranges discussed above, is estimated to be approximately \$1 million.

Our equity investment in a publicly traded company is subject to market price risk, which we typically do not attempt to reduce or eliminate through hedging activities. As of June 30, 2023, the fair value of our investment in the marketable equity security, which began publicly trading on the Tokyo Stock Exchange on April 5, 2021, was \$18.2 million. Assuming a decline of 50% in market prices, the aggregate value of our investment in the marketable equity security could decrease by approximately \$9 million, based on the value as of June 30, 2023.

See Note 5 "Marketable Securities" to our Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II, Item 8; "Liquidity and Capital Resources" in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in Part II, Item 7; and "Risk Factors" in Part I, Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a description of recent market events that may affect the value of the investments in our portfolio that we held as of June 30, 2023.

As of June 30, 2023, we had net forward and option contracts to purchase \$329.7 million in foreign currency in order to hedge certain currency exposures (see Note 17 "Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities" to our Consolidated Financial Statements for additional details). If we had entered into these contracts on June 30, 2023, the U.S. dollar equivalent would have been \$353.3 million. A 10% adverse move in all currency exchange rates affecting the contracts would decrease the fair value of the contracts by \$74.5 million. However, if this occurred, the fair value of the underlying exposures hedged by the contracts would increase by a similar amount. Accordingly, we believe that, as a result of the hedging of certain of our foreign currency exposure, changes in most relevant foreign currency exchange rates should have no material impact on our results of operations or cash flows.

[Table of Contents](#)

**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**

<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2023 and 2022</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>55</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2023</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>56</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2023</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>57</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2023</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>58</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2023</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>59</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>60</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u> (PCAOB ID 238)</a>	<a href="#"><u>102</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Schedule II Valuation and Qualifying Accounts</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>104</u></a>

**KLA CORPORATION**  
**Consolidated Balance Sheets**

(In thousands, except par value)	As of June 30,	
	2023	2022
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,927,865	\$ 1,584,908
Marketable securities	1,315,294	1,123,100
Accounts receivable, net	1,753,361	1,811,877
Inventories	2,876,784	2,146,889
Other current assets	498,728	502,137
Total current assets	8,372,032	7,168,911
Land, property and equipment, net	1,031,841	849,929
Goodwill	2,278,820	2,320,049
Deferred income taxes	816,899	579,173
Purchased intangible assets, net	935,303	1,194,414
Other non-current assets	637,462	484,612
Total assets	\$ 14,072,357	\$ 12,597,088
<b>LIABILITIES, NON-CONTROLLING INTEREST AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 371,026	\$ 443,338
Deferred system revenue	651,720	500,969
Deferred service revenue	416,606	381,737
Other current liabilities	2,303,490	1,545,039
Total current liabilities	3,742,842	2,871,083
Long-term debt	5,890,736	6,660,718
Deferred tax liabilities	529,287	658,937
Deferred service revenue	176,681	124,618
Other non-current liabilities	813,058	882,642
Total liabilities	11,152,604	11,197,998
Commitments and contingencies (Notes 9, 15 and 16)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 1,000 shares authorized, none outstanding	—	—
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 500,000 shares authorized, 279,995 and 279,210 shares issued, 136,750 and 141,804 shares outstanding, as of June 30, 2023 and June 30, 2022, respectively	137	142
Capital in excess of par value	2,107,526	1,061,798
Retained earnings	848,431	366,882
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(36,341)	(27,471)
Total KLA stockholders' equity	2,919,753	1,401,351
Non-controlling interest in consolidated subsidiaries	—	(2,261)
Total stockholders' equity	2,919,753	1,399,090
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 14,072,357	\$ 12,597,088

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**KLA CORPORATION**  
**Consolidated Statements of Operations**

(In thousands, except per share amounts)	Year Ended June 30,		
	2023	2022	2021
Revenues:			
Product	\$ 8,379,025	\$ 7,301,428	\$ 5,240,316
Service	2,117,031	1,910,455	1,678,418
Total revenues	10,496,056	9,211,883	6,918,734
Costs and expenses:			
Costs of revenues	4,218,307	3,592,441	2,772,165
Research and development	1,296,727	1,105,254	928,487
Selling, general and administrative	986,326	860,007	729,602
Interest expense	296,940	160,339	157,328
Loss on extinguishment of debt	13,286	—	—
Other expense (income), net	(104,720)	4,605	(29,302)
Income before income taxes	3,789,190	3,489,237	2,360,454
Provision for income taxes	401,839	167,177	283,101
Net income	3,387,351	3,322,060	2,077,353
Less: Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest	74	253	(939)
Net income attributable to KLA	\$ 3,387,277	\$ 3,321,807	\$ 2,078,292
Net income per share attributable to KLA			
Basic	\$ 24.28	\$ 22.07	\$ 13.49
Diluted	\$ 24.15	\$ 21.92	\$ 13.37
Weighted-average number of shares:			
Basic	139,483	150,494	154,086
Diluted	140,235	151,555	155,437

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**KLA CORPORATION**  
**Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income**

<i>(In thousands)</i>	Year Ended June 30,		
	2023	2022	2021
Net income	\$3,387,351	\$3,322,060	\$2,077,353
Other comprehensive income (loss):			
Currency translation adjustments:			
Cumulative currency translation adjustments	(22,288)	(15,915)	12,236
Income tax (provision) benefit	1,547	4,592	(842)
Net change related to currency translation adjustments	<u>(20,741)</u>	<u>(11,323)</u>	<u>11,394</u>
Cash flow hedges:			
Net unrealized gains arising during the period	30,025	104,952	3,782
Reclassification adjustments for net (gains) losses included in net income	(29,058)	(5,919)	181
Income tax (provision) benefit	2,141	(22,105)	(805)
Net change related to cash flow hedges	<u>3,108</u>	<u>76,928</u>	<u>3,158</u>
Net change related to unrecognized losses and transition obligations in connection with defined benefit plans	6,074	(1,438)	(7,247)
Available-for-sale securities:			
Net unrealized gains (losses) arising during the period	2,459	(20,792)	(3,678)
Reclassification adjustments for net (gains) losses included in net income	986	306	(253)
Income tax (provision) benefit	(756)	4,405	843
Net change related to available-for-sale securities	<u>2,689</u>	<u>(16,081)</u>	<u>(3,088)</u>
Other comprehensive income (loss)	<u>(8,870)</u>	<u>48,086</u>	<u>4,217</u>
Less: Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest	<u>74</u>	<u>253</u>	<u>(939)</u>
Total comprehensive income attributable to KLA	<u><u>\$3,378,407</u></u>	<u><u>\$3,369,893</u></u>	<u><u>\$2,082,509</u></u>

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**KLA CORPORATION**  
**Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity**

(In thousands, except per share amounts)	Common Stock and Capital in Excess of Par Value		Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total KLA Stockholders' Equity	Non-Controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount					
Balances as of June 30, 2020	155,461	\$ 2,090,268	\$ 654,930	\$ (79,774)	\$ 2,665,424	\$ 15,586	\$ 2,681,010
Adoption of ASC 326	—	—	(5,530)	—	(5,530)	—	(5,530)
Net income attributable to KLA	—	—	2,078,292	—	2,078,292	—	2,078,292
Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest	—	—	—	—	—	(939)	(939)
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	4,217	4,217	—	4,217
Net issuance under employee stock plans	973	29,736	—	—	29,736	—	29,736
Repurchase of common stock	(3,658)	(55,414)	(889,193)	—	(944,607)	—	(944,607)
Cash dividends (\$3.60 per share) and dividend equivalents declared	—	—	(561,376)	—	(561,376)	—	(561,376)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	111,398	—	—	111,398	438	111,836
Net issuance on exercise of option by non-controlling interest	—	—	—	—	—	127	127
Disposal of non-controlling interest	—	—	—	—	—	(17,124)	(17,124)
Balances as of June 30, 2021	152,776	2,175,988	1,277,123	(75,557)	3,377,554	(1,912)	3,375,642
Net income attributable to KLA	—	—	3,321,807	—	3,321,807	—	3,321,807
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest	—	—	—	—	—	253	253
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	48,086	48,086	—	48,086
Net issuance under employee stock plans	796	28,644	—	—	28,644	—	28,644
Repurchase of common stock	(11,768)	(1,269,610)	(3,592,657)	—	(4,862,267)	—	(4,862,267)
Cash dividends (\$4.20 per share) and dividend equivalents declared	—	—	(639,391)	—	(639,391)	—	(639,391)
Dividend to non-controlling interest	—	—	—	—	—	(602)	(602)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	126,918	—	—	126,918	—	126,918
Balances as of June 30, 2022	141,804	1,061,940	366,882	(27,471)	1,401,351	(2,261)	1,399,090
Net income attributable to KLA	—	—	3,387,277	—	3,387,277	—	3,387,277
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest	—	—	—	—	—	74	74
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	(8,870)	(8,870)	—	(8,870)
Net issuance under employee stock plans	790	29,930	—	—	29,930	—	29,930
Repurchase of common stock	(5,844)	842,467	(2,172,181)	—	(1,329,714)	—	(1,329,714)
Cash dividends (\$5.20 per share) and dividend equivalents declared	—	—	(733,547)	—	(733,547)	—	(733,547)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	171,424	—	—	171,424		171,424
Purchase of non-controlling interest	—	1,902	—	—	1,902	(6,196)	(4,294)
Disposal of non-controlling interest	—	—	—	—	—	8,383	8,383
Balances as of June 30, 2023	<u>136,750</u>	<u>\$ 2,107,663</u>	<u>\$ 848,431</u>	<u>\$ (36,341)</u>	<u>\$ 2,919,753</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 2,919,753</u>

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**KLA CORPORATION**  
**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

(In thousands)	Year Ended June 30,		
	2023	2022	2021
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net income	\$ 3,387,351	\$ 3,322,060	\$ 2,077,353
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	415,113	363,344	333,335
Loss on extinguishment of debt	13,286	—	—
Unrealized foreign exchange (gain) loss and other	(17,825)	46,531	(19,441)
Asset impairment charges	9,905	5,962	842
Disposal of non-controlling interest	8,270	—	—
Stock-based compensation expense	171,424	126,918	111,836
Gain on sale of business	(29,687)	—	(4,422)
Deferred income taxes	(298,145)	(329,501)	(44,445)
Gain on fair value adjustment of marketable equity securities	—	—	(26,719)
Settlement of treasury lock agreement	—	82,799	—
Changes in assets and liabilities, net of assets acquired and liabilities assumed in business acquisitions:			
Accounts receivable	(48,534)	(510,326)	(203,155)
Inventories	(749,047)	(567,003)	(270,100)
Other assets	(121,018)	(217,070)	(96,218)
Accounts payable	(144,661)	101,632	79,366
Deferred system revenue	150,750	213,368	(44,674)
Deferred service revenue	88,223	129,718	45,845
Other liabilities	834,400	544,270	245,623
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>3,669,805</u>	<u>3,312,702</u>	<u>2,185,026</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Proceeds from sale of assets	—	27,658	1,855
Net proceeds from sale of business	75,358	—	16,833
Business acquisitions, net of cash acquired	(27,144)	(479,113)	—
Capital expenditures	(341,591)	(307,320)	(231,628)
Purchases of available-for-sale securities	(1,441,933)	(987,660)	(1,018,744)
Proceeds from sale of available-for-sale securities	124,620	113,538	145,533
Proceeds from maturity of available-for-sale securities	1,134,182	760,548	581,679
Purchases of trading securities	(96,611)	(121,254)	(107,867)
Proceeds from sale of trading securities	89,528	116,350	111,321
Proceeds from other investments	1,020	795	614
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(482,571)</u>	<u>(876,458)</u>	<u>(500,404)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Payment of debt issuance costs	(6,515)	—	—
Proceeds from issuance of debt, net of issuance costs	—	2,967,409	40,343
Proceeds from revolving credit facility, net of costs	300,000	875,000	—
Repayment of debt	(1,087,250)	(620,000)	(70,000)
Common stock repurchases	(1,311,864)	(3,967,806)	(938,607)
Forward contract for accelerated share repurchases	—	(900,000)	—
Payment of dividends to stockholders	(732,556)	(638,528)	(559,353)
Payment of dividends to subsidiary's non-controlling interest holders	—	(602)	—
Issuance of common stock	124,847	113,014	86,098
Tax withholding payments related to vested and released restricted stock units	(94,806)	(84,371)	(56,362)
Payment of contingent consideration payable	(17,850)	(1,121)	—
Purchase of non-controlling interest	(4,295)	—	—
Net cash used in financing activities	<u>(2,830,289)</u>	<u>(2,257,005)</u>	<u>(1,497,881)</u>
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	<u>(13,988)</u>	<u>(28,941)</u>	<u>13,460</u>
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	<u>342,957</u>	<u>150,298</u>	<u>200,201</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	<u>1,584,908</u>	<u>1,434,610</u>	<u>1,234,409</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	<u>\$1,927,865</u>	<u>\$1,584,908</u>	<u>\$1,434,610</u>
Supplemental cash flow disclosures:			
Income taxes paid, net	\$ 495,101	\$ 464,526	\$ 326,002
Interest paid	\$ 223,955	\$ 154,673	\$ 154,196
Non-cash activities:			
Contingent consideration payable - financing activities	\$ (1,878)	\$ 16,281	\$ (7,448)
Dividends payable - financing activities	\$ 7,903	\$ 7,028	\$ 6,285
Unsettled common stock repurchase - financing activities	\$ 11,000	\$ —	\$ 6,000
Accrued purchase of land, property and equipment - investing activities	\$ 18,445	\$ 19,595	\$ 30,615

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.



## KLA CORPORATION

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### NOTE 1—DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

**Description of Business and Principles of Consolidation.** KLA Corporation and its majority-owned subsidiaries (“KLA” or the “Company” and also referred to as “we,” “our,” “us,” or similar references) is a supplier of process equipment, process control equipment, and data analytics products for a broad range of industries, including semiconductors, printed circuit boards (“PCB”) and displays. We provide advanced process control and process-enabling solutions for manufacturing and testing wafers and reticles, integrated circuits (“IC”), advanced packaging, light-emitting diodes, power devices, compound semiconductor devices, microelectromechanical systems (“MEMS”), data storage, PCBs and flat and flexible panel displays, as well as general materials research. We also provide comprehensive support and services across our installed base. Our extensive portfolio of inspection, metrology and data analytics products, and related services, helps IC manufacturers achieve target yield throughout the entire semiconductor fabrication process, from research and development (“R&D”) to final volume production. We develop and sell advanced vacuum deposition and etching process tools, which are used by a broad range of specialty semiconductor customers. We enable electronic device manufacturers to inspect, test and measure PCBs and flat panel displays (“FPD”) and ICs to verify their quality, deposit a pattern of desired electronic circuitry on the relevant substrate and perform three-dimensional shaping of metalized circuits on multiple surfaces. Our advanced products, coupled with our unique yield management software and services, allow us to deliver the solutions our semiconductor, PCB and display customers need to achieve their productivity goals by significantly reducing their risks and costs and improving their overall profitability and return on investment. Headquartered in Milpitas, California, we have subsidiaries both in the U.S. and key markets throughout the world.

The Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of KLA and its majority-owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

**Comparability.** Effective on the first day of fiscal 2022, we adopted an Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) to simplify the accounting for income taxes in Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 740, Income Taxes (“ASC 740”), on a prospective basis. We also adopted an ASU to simplify the accounting for certain financial instruments with characteristics of liabilities and equity, including convertible instruments and contracts on an entity’s own equity, on a modified retrospective basis. The adoption of these updates had no material impact on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Certain reclassifications have been made to the prior year’s Consolidated Financial Statements to conform to the current year presentation. The reclassifications did not have material effects on the prior year’s Consolidated Balance Sheets, Statements of Operations, Comprehensive Income and Cash Flows.

**Management Estimates.** The preparation of the Consolidated Financial Statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions in applying our accounting policies that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities (and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities) at the date of the Consolidated Financial Statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Cash Equivalents and Marketable Securities.** All highly liquid debt instruments with original or remaining maturities of less than three months at the date of purchase are cash equivalents. Marketable securities are generally classified as available-for-sale for use in current operations, if required, and are reported at fair value, with unrealized gains and non-credit related unrealized losses, net of tax, presented as a separate component of stockholders’ equity under the caption “Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).” All realized gains and losses are recorded in earnings in the period of occurrence. The specific identification method is used to determine the realized gains and losses on investments.

We regularly review the available-for-sale debt securities in an unrealized loss position and evaluate the current expected credit loss by considering available information relevant to the collectability of the security, such as historical experience, market data, issuer-specific factors including credit ratings, default and loss rates of the underlying collateral and structure and credit enhancements, current economic conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts. There were no credit losses on available-for-sale debt securities recognized in the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021.

If we do not expect to recover the entire amortized cost of the security, the amount representing credit losses, defined as the difference between the present value of the cash flows expected to be collected and the amortized cost basis of the debt security, is recorded as an allowance for credit losses with an offsetting entry to net income, and the amount that is not credit-related is recognized in other

comprehensive income (loss) ("OCI"). If we have the intent to sell the security or it is more likely than not that we will be required to sell the security before recovery of its entire amortized cost basis, we first write off any

## [Table of Contents](#)

previously recognized allowance for credit losses with an offsetting entry to the security's amortized cost basis. If the allowance has been fully written off and fair value is less than amortized cost basis, we write down the amortized cost basis of the security to its fair value with an offsetting entry to net income.

**Investments in Equity Securities.** We hold equity securities in publicly and privately held companies for the promotion of business and strategic objectives. Equity securities in publicly held companies, or marketable equity securities, are measured and recorded at fair value on a recurring basis. Equity securities in privately held companies, or non-marketable equity securities, are accounted for at cost, less impairment, plus or minus observable price changes in orderly transactions for identical or similar securities of the same issuer. Non-marketable equity securities are subject to a periodic impairment review; however, since there are no open-market valuations, the impairment analysis requires significant judgment. This analysis includes assessment of the investee's financial condition, the business outlook for its products and technology, its projected results and cash flow, financing transactions subsequent to the acquisition of the investment, the likelihood of obtaining subsequent rounds of financing and the impact of any relevant contractual equity preferences held by us or the others. Non-marketable equity securities are included in "Other non-current assets" on the balance sheet. Realized and unrealized gains and losses resulting from changes in fair value or the sale of our marketable and non-marketable equity securities are recorded in Other expense (income), net.

**Variable Interest Entities.** We use a qualitative approach in assessing the consolidation requirement for variable interest entities. The approach focuses on identifying which enterprise has the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact the variable interest entity's economic performance and which enterprise has the obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits from the variable interest entity. In the event we are the primary beneficiary of a variable interest entity, the assets, liabilities, and results of operations of the variable interest entity will be included in our Consolidated Financial Statements. We have concluded that none of our equity investments require consolidation based on our most recent qualitative assessment.

**Inventory Valuation.** Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value using standard costs that approximate actual costs on a first-in, first-out basis. The carrying value of product inventory is reduced for estimated obsolescence equal to the difference between its cost and the estimated net realizable value based on assumptions about future demand for meeting our product manufacturing plans. The carrying value of service inventory is reduced for estimated obsolescence equal to the difference between its cost and the estimated net realizable value based on assumptions about future demand to meet our customers' support requirements. Demonstration units are stated at their manufacturing cost and written down to their net realizable value. The Company's policy is to assess the valuation of all inventories including manufacturing raw materials, work-in-process, finished goods and spare parts in each reporting period. The estimate of net realizable value of inventory is impacted by assumptions regarding general semiconductor market conditions, manufacturing schedules, technology changes, new product introductions and possible alternative uses, and require us to use significant judgment that may include uncertain elements. Actual demand may differ from forecasted demand, and such differences may have a material effect on recorded inventory values. Our manufacturing overhead standards for product costs are calculated assuming full absorption of forecasted spending over projected volumes, adjusted for excess capacity. Abnormal inventory costs such as costs of idle facilities, excess freight and handling costs and spoilage are recognized as current period charges.

**Allowance for Credit Losses.** A majority of our accounts receivable are derived from sales to large multinational semiconductor and electronics manufacturers throughout the world. We maintain an allowance for credit losses for expected uncollectible accounts receivable, which is recorded as an offset to accounts receivable and changes in such are classified as selling, general and administrative ("SG&A") expense in the Consolidated Statements of Income. We assess collectability by reviewing accounts receivable on a collective basis where similar risk characteristics exist and on an individual basis when we identify specific customers with known disputes or collectability issues. The estimate of expected credit losses considers historical credit loss information that is adjusted for current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts. The allowance for credit losses is reviewed on a quarterly basis to assess the adequacy of the allowance. Our assessment considered estimates of expected credit and collectability trends. The credit losses recognized on accounts receivable were not significant as of June 30, 2023 and 2022. Volatility in market conditions and evolving credit trends are difficult to predict and may cause variability that may have a material impact on our allowance for credit losses in future periods.

**Property and Equipment.** Property and equipment are recorded at cost, net of accumulated depreciation. Depreciation of property and equipment is based on the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. The following table



## [Table of Contents](#)

sets forth the estimated useful life for various asset categories:

<b>Asset Category</b>	<b>Range of Useful Lives</b>
Buildings	30 to 50 years
Leasehold improvements	Shorter of 15 years or lease term
Machinery and equipment	2 to 10 years
Office furniture and fixtures	7 years

Construction-in-process assets are not depreciated until the assets are placed in service. Depreciation expense for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021 was \$154.2 million, \$122.2 million and \$111.1 million, respectively.

**Leases.** Under ASC 842 Leases, a contract is or contains a lease when we have the right to control the use of an identified asset for a period of time. We determine if an arrangement is a lease at inception of the contract, which is the date on which the terms of the contract are agreed to, and the agreement creates enforceable rights and obligations. The commencement date of the lease is the date that the lessor makes an underlying asset available for our use. On the commencement date, leases are evaluated for classification and assets and liabilities are recognized based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term.

The lease term used to calculate the lease liability includes options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that the option will be exercised. The right of use ("ROU") asset is initially measured as the amount of lease liability, adjusted for any initial lease costs, prepaid lease payments and any lease incentives. Variable lease payments, consisting primarily of reimbursement of costs incurred by lessors for common area maintenance, real estate taxes and insurance, are not included in the lease liability and are recognized as they are incurred.

As most of our leases do not provide an implicit rate, we use our incremental borrowing rate at lease commencement to measure ROU assets and lease liabilities. The incremental borrowing rate used by us is based on baseline rates and adjusted by the credit spreads commensurate with our secured borrowing rate, over a similar term. We used the incremental borrowing rate on June 30, 2019 for all leases that commenced on or prior to that date. Operating lease expense is generally recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

We have elected the practical expedient to account for the lease and non-lease components as a single lease component for the majority of our asset classes. For leases with a term of one year or less, we have elected not to record the ROU asset or liability.

**Goodwill, Purchased Intangible Assets and Impairment Assessment.** Purchased intangible assets that are not considered to have an indefinite useful life are amortized over their estimated useful lives, which generally range from six months to nine years. The carrying values of our intangible assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset or asset group may not be fully recoverable. Impairment indicators primarily include the declines in our operating cash flows from the use of these assets. If impairment indicators are present, we are required to perform a recoverability test by comparing the carrying value of the asset to the following: in the case of finite-lived intangible assets, the sum of the estimated undiscounted future cash flows attributable to these long-lived assets, or in the case of indefinite-lived intangible assets, its fair value. If the asset is considered to be impaired, the amount of any impairment is measured as the difference between the carrying value and the fair value.

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price in a business combination over the fair value of the net tangible and intangible assets acquired. We assess goodwill for impairment annually during our third fiscal quarter or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be fully recoverable. We have the option to perform a qualitative assessment prior to necessitating a quantitative impairment test. The former is performed when the fair value of a reporting unit historically has significantly exceeded the carrying value of its net assets and, based on current operations, is expected to continue to do so. In the qualitative assessment, if we determine that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than the carrying value, a quantitative test is then performed, which involves comparing the estimated fair value of a reporting unit to its carrying value including goodwill. We determine the fair value of a reporting unit using the income approach which uses discounted cash flow analysis, the market approach when deemed appropriate and the necessary information is available, or a combination of both. If the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value, a goodwill impairment charge is recorded for the difference. See Note 7 "Goodwill and Purchased Intangible Assets" for additional information. Any further impairment charges could have a material adverse effect on our operating results and net asset value in the quarter and fiscal year in which we recognize the impairment charge.

**Impairment of Long-Lived Assets.** We evaluate the carrying value of our long-lived assets whenever events or changes in business circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the asset may be impaired. An impairment loss is recognized when

## [Table of Contents](#)

estimated future cash flows expected to result from the use of the asset, including disposition, are less than the carrying value of the asset. Such an impairment charge would be measured as the excess of the carrying value of the asset over its fair value.

**Concentration of Credit Risk.** Financial instruments that potentially subject us to significant concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash equivalents, short-term marketable securities, trade accounts receivable and derivative financial instruments used in hedging activities. We invest in a variety of financial instruments, such as, but not limited to, certificates of deposit, corporate debt and municipal securities, U.S. Treasury and Government agency securities, and equity securities and, by policy, we limit the amount of credit exposure with any one financial institution or commercial issuer. We have not experienced any material credit losses on our investments.

A majority of our accounts receivable are derived from sales to large multinational semiconductor and electronics manufacturers located throughout the world, with a majority located in Asia. In recent years, our customer base has become increasingly concentrated due to corporate consolidations, acquisitions and business closures, and to the extent that these customers experience liquidity issues in the future, we may be required to reserve for potential credit losses with respect to trade receivables. We perform ongoing credit evaluations of our customers' financial condition and generally require little to no collateral to secure accounts receivable. We maintain an allowance for potential credit losses based upon expected collectability risk of all accounts receivable. In addition, we may utilize letters of credit ("LC") or non-recourse factoring to mitigate credit risk when considered appropriate.

We are exposed to credit loss in the event of non-performance by counterparties on the foreign exchange contracts that we use in hedging activities and in certain factoring transactions. These counterparties are large international financial institutions, and, to date, no such counterparty has failed to meet its financial obligations to us under such contracts.

The following customers each accounted for more than 10% of total revenues, primarily in the Semiconductor Process Control segment, for the indicated periods:

Year Ended June 30,		
2023	2022	2021
Taiwan Semiconductor Manufacturing Company Limited	Taiwan Semiconductor Manufacturing Company Limited	Taiwan Semiconductor Manufacturing Company Limited
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd.	Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd.	Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd.

The following customers each accounted for more than 10% of net accounts receivable as of the dates indicated below:

As of June 30,	
2023	2022
Taiwan Semiconductor Manufacturing Company Limited	Taiwan Semiconductor Manufacturing Company Limited
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd.	

**Foreign Currency.** The functional currencies of our foreign subsidiaries are primarily the local currencies, except as described below. Accordingly, all assets and liabilities of these foreign operations are translated to U.S. dollars at current period end exchange rates, and revenues and expenses are translated to U.S. dollars using average exchange rates in effect during the period. The gains and losses from foreign currency translation of these subsidiaries' financial statements are recorded directly into a separate component of stockholders' equity under the caption "Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)."

Our manufacturing subsidiaries in Singapore, Israel, Germany, and the United Kingdom use the U.S. dollar as their functional currency. Accordingly, monetary assets and liabilities in non-functional currency of these subsidiaries are remeasured using exchange rates in effect at the end of the period. Revenues and costs in local currency are remeasured using average exchange rates for the period, except for costs related to those balance sheet items that are remeasured using historical exchange rates. The resulting remeasurement gains and losses are included in the Consolidated Statements of Operations as incurred.

**Derivative Financial Instruments.** We use financial instruments, such as foreign exchange contracts including forward and options transactions, to hedge a portion of, but not all, existing and forecasted foreign currency denominated transactions. The purpose of our foreign exchange hedging program is to manage the effect of exchange rate fluctuations on certain foreign currency denominated revenues, costs and eventual cash flows. The effect of exchange rate changes on foreign exchange contracts is expected to offset the effect of exchange rate changes on the underlying hedged items. We also use rate lock agreements to hedge the risk associated with the variability of cash flows due to changes in the benchmark interest rate of the intended debt financing. We believe these financial

instruments do not subject us to speculative risk that would otherwise result from changes in currency exchange rates or interest rates. All of our derivative financial instruments are recorded at fair value

## [Table of Contents](#)

based upon quoted market prices for comparable instruments adjusted for risk of counterparty non-performance.

For derivative instruments designated and qualifying as cash flow hedges of forecasted foreign currency denominated transactions or debt financing, the effective portion of the gains or losses is reported in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) ("AOCI") and reclassified into earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedged transaction affects earnings. We elected to include time value for the assessment of effectiveness on all forward transactions designated as cash flow hedges. The change in fair value of the derivative is recorded in AOCI until the hedged transaction is recognized in earnings. The assessment of effectiveness of options contracts designated as cash flow hedges excludes time value. The initial value of the component excluded from the assessment of effectiveness is recognized in earnings over the life of the derivative contract. Any differences between change in the fair value of the excluded components and the amounts recognized in earnings are recorded in AOCI. For foreign exchange contracts that are designated and qualify as a net investment hedge in a foreign operation and that meet the effectiveness requirements, the net gains or losses attributable to changes in spot exchange rates are recorded in cumulative translation within AOCI. The remainder of the change in value of such instruments is recorded in earnings using the mark-to-market approach. Recognition in earnings of amounts previously recorded in cumulative translation is limited to circumstances such as complete or substantially complete liquidation of the net investment in the hedged foreign operations. For foreign exchange contracts that are not designated as hedges, gains and losses are recognized in Other expense (income), net. We use foreign exchange contracts to hedge certain foreign currency denominated assets or liabilities. The gains and losses on these derivative instruments are largely offset by the changes in the fair value of the assets or liabilities being hedged.

**Revenue Recognition.** We primarily derive revenue from the sale of process control and process-enabling solutions for the semiconductor and related electronics industries, maintenance and support of all these products, installation and training services and the sale of spare parts. Our portfolio includes yield enhancement and production solutions for manufacturing wafers and reticles, ICs, packaging, PCBs and FPDs, as well as comprehensive support and services across our installed base.

Our solutions are generally not sold with a right of return, nor have we experienced significant returns from or refunds to our customers.

We account for a contract with a customer when there is approval and commitment from both parties, the rights of the parties are identified, payment terms are identified, the contract has commercial substance and collectability of consideration is probable.

Our revenues are measured based on consideration stipulated in the arrangement with each customer, net of any sales incentives and amounts collected on behalf of third parties, such as sales taxes. The revenues are recognized as separate performance obligations that are satisfied by transferring control of the product or service to the customer.

Our arrangements with our customers include various combinations of products and services, which are generally capable of being distinct and accounted for as separate performance obligations. A product or service is considered distinct if it is separately identifiable from other deliverables in the arrangement and if a customer can benefit from it on its own or with other resources that are readily available to the customer.

The transaction consideration, including any sales incentives, is allocated between separate performance obligations of an arrangement based on the stand-alone selling price ("SSP") for each distinct product or service. Management considers a variety of factors to determine the SSP, such as historical stand-alone sales of products and services, discounting strategies and other observable data.

From time to time, our contracts are modified to account for additional, or to change existing, performance obligations. Our contract modifications are generally accounted for prospectively.

### *Product Revenue*

We recognize revenue from product sales at a point in time when we have satisfied our performance obligation by transferring control of the product to the customer. We use judgment to evaluate whether control has transferred by considering several indicators, including whether:

- We have a present right to payment;
- The customer has legal title;
- The customer has physical possession;
- The customer has significant risk and rewards of ownership; and

- The customer has accepted the product, or whether customer acceptance is considered a formality based on history of acceptance of similar products (for example, when the customer has previously accepted the same tool, with the same

## [Table of Contents](#)

specifications, and when we can objectively demonstrate that the tool meets all of the required acceptance criteria, and when the installation of the system is deemed perfunctory).

Not all of the indicators need to be met for us to conclude that control has transferred to the customer. In circumstances in which revenue is recognized prior to the product acceptance, the fair value of revenue associated with our performance obligations to install the product is deferred and recognized as revenue at a point in time, once installation is complete.

We enter into volume purchase agreements with some of our customers. We adjust the transaction consideration for estimated credits earned by our customers for such incentives. These credits are estimated based upon the forecasted and actual product sales for any given period and agreed incentive rate. The estimate is reviewed for material changes and updated at each reporting period.

We offer perpetual and term licenses for software products. The primary difference between perpetual and term licenses is the duration over which the customer can benefit from the use of the software, while the functionality and the features of the software are the same. Software is generally bundled with post-contract customer support ("PCS"), which includes unspecified software updates that are made available throughout the entire term of the arrangement. Revenue from software licenses is recognized at a point in time, when the software is made available to the customer. Revenue from PCS is deferred at contract inception and recognized ratably over the service period, or as services are performed.

### *Services Revenue*

The majority of product sales include a standard six to 12-month warranty that is not separately paid for by the customers. The customers may also purchase an extended warranty for periods beyond the initial period as part of the initial product sale. We have concluded that the standard six to 12-month warranty as well as any extended warranty periods included in the initial product sales are separate performance obligations for most of our products. The estimated fair value of warranty services is deferred and recognized ratably as revenue over the warranty period, as the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits of warranty services provided by us.

Additionally, we offer product maintenance and support services, which the customer may purchase separately from the standard and extended warranty offered as part of the initial product sale. Revenue from separately negotiated maintenance and support service contracts is also recognized over time based on the terms of the applicable service period. Revenue from services performed in the absence of a maintenance contract, including training revenue, is recognized when the related services are performed. We also sell spare parts, revenue from which is recognized when control over the spare parts is transferred to the customer.

### *Significant Judgments*

Our contracts with our customers often include promises to transfer multiple products and services. Each product and service is generally capable of being distinct within the context of the contract and represents a separate performance obligation. Determining the SSP for each distinct performance obligation and allocation of consideration from an arrangement to the individual performance obligations and the appropriate timing of revenue recognition are significant judgments with respect to these arrangements. We typically estimate the SSP of products and services based on observable transactions when the products and services are sold on a stand-alone basis and those prices fall within a reasonable range. We typically have more than one SSP for individual products and services due to the stratification of these products by customers and circumstances. In these instances, we use information such as the size of the customer, geographic region, as well as customization of the products in determining the SSP. In instances where the SSP is not directly observable, we determine the SSP using information that includes market conditions, entity-specific factors, including discounting strategies, information about the customer or class of customer that is reasonably available and other observable inputs. While changes in the allocation of SSP between performance obligations will not affect the amount of total revenue recognized for a particular contract, any material changes could impact the timing of revenue recognition, which could have a material effect on our financial position and results of operations.

Although our products are generally not sold with a right of return, we may provide other credits or sales incentives, which are accounted for either as variable consideration or material right, depending on the specific terms and conditions of the arrangement. These credits and incentives are estimated at contract inception and updated at the end of each reporting period if and when additional information becomes available.

As outlined above, we use judgments to evaluate whether or not the customer has obtained control of the product and consider several indicators in evaluating whether or not control has transferred to the

customer. Not all of the indicators need to be met for us to conclude that control has transferred to the customer.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Contract Assets/Liabilities*

The timing of revenue recognition, billings and cash collections may result in accounts receivable, contract assets, and contract liabilities (deferred revenue) on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. A receivable is recorded in the period we deliver products or provide services when we have an unconditional right to payment. Contract assets primarily relate to the value of products and services transferred to the customer for which the right to payment is not just dependent on the passage of time. Contract assets are transferred to accounts receivable when rights to payment become unconditional.

A contract liability is recognized when we receive payment or have an unconditional right to payment in advance of the satisfaction of performance. The contract liabilities represent (1) deferred product revenue related to the value of products that have been shipped and billed to customers and for which control has not been transferred to the customers, and (2) deferred service revenue, which is recorded when we receive consideration, or such consideration is unconditionally due, from a customer prior to transferring services to the customer under the terms of a contract. Deferred service revenue typically results from warranty services, and maintenance and other service contracts.

Contract assets and liabilities related to rights and obligations in a contract are recorded net in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

**Research and Development Costs.** R&D costs are expensed as incurred.

**Shipping and Handling Costs.** Shipping and handling costs are included as a component of cost of sales.

**Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation Plans.** We account for stock-based awards granted to employees for services based on the fair value of those awards. The fair value of stock-based awards is measured at the grant date and is recognized as expense over the employee's requisite service period. The fair value for restricted stock units ("RSU") granted without "dividend equivalent" rights is determined using the closing price of our common stock on the grant date, adjusted to exclude the present value of dividends which are not accrued on the RSUs. The fair value for RSUs granted with "dividend equivalent" rights is determined using the closing price of our common stock on the grant date. The award holder is not entitled to receive payments under dividend equivalent rights unless the associated RSU award vests (i.e., the award holder is entitled to receive credits, payable in cash or shares of common stock, equal to the cash dividends that would have been received on the shares of our common stock underlying the RSUs had the shares been issued and outstanding on the dividend record date, but such dividend equivalents are only paid subject to the recipient satisfying the vesting requirements of the underlying award). Compensation expense for RSUs with performance metrics is calculated based upon expected achievement of the metrics specified in the grant, or when a grant contains a market condition, the grant date fair value using a Monte Carlo simulation. The Monte Carlo simulation incorporates estimates of the potential outcomes of the market condition on the grant date fair value of each award. Additionally, we estimate forfeitures based on historical experience and revise those estimates in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from the estimated amounts. The fair value for our Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("ESPP") is determined using a Black-Scholes valuation model for purchase rights. The Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires the input of assumptions, including the option's expected term and the expected price volatility of the underlying stock. The expected stock price volatility assumption is based on the market-based historical implied volatility from traded options of our common stock.

**Accounting for Cash-Based Long-Term Incentive Compensation.** Cash-based long-term incentive ("Cash LTI") awards issued to employees under our Cash Long-Term Incentive Plan ("Cash LTI Plan") vest in three or four equal installments, with one-third or one-fourth of the aggregate amount of the Cash LTI award vesting on each yearly anniversary of the grant date over a three- or four-year period. In order to receive payments under a Cash LTI award, participants must remain employed by us as of the applicable award vesting date. Compensation expense related to the Cash LTI awards is recognized over the vesting term and adjusted for the impact of estimated forfeitures.

**Accounting for Non-qualified Deferred Compensation Plan.** We have a non-qualified deferred compensation plan (known as the "Executive Deferred Savings Plan" ("EDSP")) under which certain executives and non-employee directors may defer a portion of their compensation. Participants are credited with returns based on their allocation of their account balances among measurement funds. We control the investment of these funds, and the participants remain general creditors of ours. We invest these funds in certain mutual funds and such investments are classified as trading securities in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Investments in trading securities are measured at fair value in the statement of financial position. Unrealized holding gains and losses for trading securities are included in earnings. Distributions from the EDSP commence following a participant's retirement or termination of employment or on a specified date allowed per the EDSP provisions, except in cases where such

distributions are required to be delayed in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Internal Revenue Code Section 409A. Participants can generally elect for the distributions to be paid in a lump sum or quarterly cash payments over a scheduled period for up to 15 years and are allowed to make subsequent changes to their existing elections as permissible under the EDSP provisions. The liability associated with the EDSP is included as a component of other current liabilities in the

## [Table of Contents](#)

Consolidated Balance Sheets. Changes in the EDSP liability are recorded in SG&A expense in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. The net (benefit) expense associated with changes in the liability included in SG&A expense was \$27.6 million, \$(44.2) million and \$56.5 million for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. We also have a deferred compensation asset that corresponds to the liability under the EDSP and it is included as a component of other non-current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Changes in the EDSP assets are recorded as gains (losses), net in SG&A expense in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. The amount of net (losses) gains included in SG&A expense were \$27.6 million, \$(44.3) million and \$56.8 million for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

**Income Taxes.** We account for income taxes in accordance with the authoritative guidance, which requires income tax effects for changes in tax laws to be recognized in the period in which the law is enacted.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized using enacted tax rates for the effect of temporary differences between the book and tax bases of recorded assets and liabilities. The guidance also requires that deferred tax assets be reduced by a valuation allowance if it is more likely than not that a portion of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. We have determined that a valuation allowance is necessary against a portion of the deferred tax assets, but we anticipate that our future taxable income will be sufficient to recover the remainder of our deferred tax assets. However, should there be a change in our ability to recover our deferred tax assets that are not subject to a valuation allowance, we could be required to record an additional valuation allowance against such deferred tax assets. This would result in an increase to our tax provision in the period in which we determine that the recovery is not probable.

On a quarterly basis, we provide for income taxes based upon an estimated annual effective income tax rate. The effective tax rate is highly dependent upon the geographic composition of worldwide earnings, tax regulations governing each region, availability of tax credits and the effectiveness of our tax planning strategies. We carefully monitor the changes in many factors and adjust our effective income tax rate on a timely basis. If actual results differ from these estimates, this could have a material effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

The calculation of our tax liabilities involves dealing with uncertainties in the application of complex tax regulations. In accordance with the authoritative guidance on accounting for uncertainty in income taxes, we recognize liabilities for uncertain tax positions based on the two-step process. The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained in audit, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. We reevaluate these uncertain tax positions on a quarterly basis. This evaluation is based on factors including, but not limited to, changes in facts or circumstances, changes in tax law, effectively settled issues under audit and new audit activities. Any change in these factors could result in the recognition of a tax benefit or an additional charge to the tax provision.

We record income taxes on the undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries unless the subsidiaries' earnings are considered indefinitely reinvested outside the U.S. Our effective tax rate would be adversely affected if we change our intent or if such undistributed earnings are needed for U.S. operations because we would be required to provide or pay income taxes on some or all of these undistributed earnings.

**Global Intangible Low-Taxed Income.** The Tax Cut and Jobs Act includes provisions for Global Intangible Low-Taxed Income ("GILTI") wherein U.S. taxes on foreign income are imposed in excess of a deemed return on tangible assets of foreign corporations. We elect to account for GILTI as a component of current period tax expense and not recognize deferred tax assets and liabilities for the basis differences expected to reverse as a result of GILTI provisions.

**Business Combinations.** We allocate the fair value of the purchase price of our acquisitions to the tangible assets acquired, liabilities assumed, and intangible assets acquired, including in-process research and development ("IPR&D"), based on their estimated fair values at acquisition date. The excess of the fair value of the purchase price over the fair values of these net tangible and intangible assets acquired is recorded as goodwill. Management's estimates of fair value are based upon assumptions believed to be reasonable, but our estimates and assumptions are inherently uncertain and subject to refinement. As a result, during the measurement period, which will not exceed one year from the acquisition date, we record adjustments to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed with the corresponding offset to goodwill. After the conclusion of the measurement period or final determination of the fair value of the purchase price of our acquisitions, whichever comes first, any subsequent adjustments are recorded to our Consolidated Statements of Operations.

The fair value of IPR&D is initially capitalized as an intangible asset with an indefinite life and assessed for impairment thereafter whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the IPR&D assets may not be recoverable. Impairment of IPR&D is recorded to R&D expenses. When an IPR&D project is completed, the IPR&D is reclassified as an amortizable purchased intangible asset and amortized to costs of revenues over the asset's estimated useful life.

Acquisition-related expenses are recognized separately from the business combination and are expensed as incurred.

**Net Income Per Share.** Basic net income per share is calculated by dividing net income available to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net income per share is calculated by using the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period increased to include the number of additional shares of common stock that would have been outstanding if the dilutive potential shares of common stock had been issued. The dilutive effect of RSUs and options is reflected in diluted net income per share by application of the treasury stock method. The dilutive securities are excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share when a net loss is recorded for the period as their effect would be anti-dilutive.

**Contingencies and Litigation.** We are subject to the possibility of losses from various contingencies. Considerable judgment is necessary to estimate the probability and amount of any loss from such contingencies. An accrual is made when it is probable that a liability has been incurred or an asset has been impaired, and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. We accrue a liability and recognize as expense the estimated costs to defend or settle asserted and unasserted claims existing as of the balance sheet date. See Note 15 "Litigation and Other Legal Matters" and Note 16 "Commitments and Contingencies" for additional details.

## **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

### **Recently Adopted**

In December 2019, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued an ASU to simplify the accounting for income taxes in ASC 740. This amendment removes certain exceptions and improves consistent application of accounting principles for certain areas in ASC 740. We adopted this update beginning in the first quarter of our fiscal year ending June 30, 2022 on a prospective basis and the adoption had no material impact on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

In August 2020, the FASB issued an ASU to simplify the accounting for certain financial instruments with characteristics of liabilities and equity, including convertible instruments and contracts on an entity's own equity. The standard eliminates the beneficial conversion feature and cash conversion models, resulting in more convertible instruments being accounted for as a single unit, and modifies the guidance on the computation of earnings per share for convertible instruments and contracts on an entity's own equity. We adopted this update beginning in the first quarter of our fiscal year ending June 30, 2022 on a modified retrospective basis and the adoption had no material impact on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

On July 1, 2020 we adopted ASC 326, which was issued by the FASB in June 2016 as ASU No. 2016-13 Financial Instruments – Credit Losses. The ASU replaced previous incurred loss impairment guidance and established a single expected credit losses allowance framework for financial assets carried at amortized cost. It also eliminated the concept of other-than-temporary impairment and requires credit losses related to certain available-for-sale debt securities to be recorded through an allowance for credit losses. We adopted ASC 326 using the modified retrospective method, which requires a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings to be recognized on the date of adoption and, accordingly, recorded a net decrease of \$5.5 million to retained earnings as of July 1, 2020. Please see the "Allowance for Credit Losses" accounting policy above.

### **Updates Not Yet Effective**

In October 2021, FASB issued authoritative guidance that requires companies to apply revenue guidance to recognize and measure contract assets and contract liabilities from contracts with customers acquired in a business combination at carrying value. Under the current business combination guidance, such assets and liabilities are recognized by the acquirer at fair value on the acquisition date. This update is effective for us in the first quarter of our fiscal year ending June 30, 2024 and should be applied on a prospective basis. Early adoption is permitted. The impact of adopting this update will depend on the magnitude of contract assets and contract liabilities acquired in future acquisitions.

**NOTE 2 — REVENUE***Contract Balances*

The following table represents the opening and closing balances of accounts receivable, contract assets and contract liabilities for the indicated periods.

<b>(In thousands, except for percentages)</b>	<b>As of June 30, 2023</b>	<b>As of June 30, 2022</b>	<b>As of June 30, 2021</b>	<b>Change in Fiscal 2023</b>	<b>Change in Fiscal 2022</b>
Accounts receivable, net	\$ 1,753,361	\$ 1,811,877	\$ 1,305,479	\$ (58,516)	(3)% \$ 506,398 39 %
Contract assets	\$ 117,137	\$ 114,747	\$ 91,052	\$ 2,390	2 % \$ 23,695 26 %
Contract liabilities	\$ 1,245,007	\$ 1,007,324	\$ 667,703	\$ 237,683	24 % \$ 339,621 51 %

Our payment terms and conditions vary by contract type, although terms generally include a requirement of payment of 70% to 90% of total contract consideration within 30 to 60 days of shipment, with the remainder payable within 30 days of acceptance.

The change in contract assets during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 was mainly due to \$101.0 million of revenue recognized for which the payment is subject to conditions other than the passage of time, partially offset by \$98.3 million of contract assets reclassified to net accounts receivable as our right to consideration for these contract assets became unconditional. Contract assets are included in other current assets on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

The change in contract liabilities during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 was mainly due to the value of products and services billed to customers for which control of the products and services has not transferred to the customers, partially offset by the recognition in revenue of \$819.0 million that was included in contract liabilities as of June 30, 2022. The change in contract liabilities during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022 was mainly due to the value of products and services billed to customers for which control of the products and services has not transferred to the customers, partially offset by the recognition in revenue of \$555.4 million that was included in contract liabilities as of June 30, 2021. Contract liabilities are included in current and non-current liabilities on our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

*Remaining Performance Obligations*

As of June 30, 2023, we had \$11.40 billion of remaining performance obligations (“RPO”), which represents our obligation to deliver products and services, and primarily consists of sales orders where written customer requests have been received. This amount includes customer deposits of \$925.9 million as disclosed in Note 4 “Financial Statement Components” and excludes contract liabilities of \$1.25 billion as disclosed above. We expect to recognize approximately 40% to 50% of these performance obligations as revenue beyond the next 12 months, but this estimate is subject to constant change. The supply chain disruptions caused by the pandemic as well as elevated demand levels in recent years have led to customers agreeing to purchase equipment from us with lead times that are longer than our historical experience. However, more recently, we have seen the macro-driven slowdown have an impact on consumers’ semiconductor device demand, causing the semiconductor industry to rebalance its supply chain and inventory levels. As a result, some of our customers began adjusting their capacity expansion-focused capital expenditure plans for calendar year 2023. As customers try to balance the evolution of their technological, production or market needs with the timing and content of orders placed with us, there is increased risk of order modifications, pushouts, or cancellations. In addition, in October 2022, the U.S. government issued new regulations that imposed new export licensing requirements for certain U.S. semiconductor and high-performance computing technology (including wafer fab equipment), for the use of such technology for certain end uses in the People’s Republic of China (“China”), and for the provision of support by U.S. Persons to certain advanced IC fabs located in China. The regulations impose export license requirements effectively on all KLA products and services to customers located in China that fabricate certain advanced logic, NAND and DRAM ICs. KLA is also restricted from providing certain U.S. origin tools, software and technology to certain wafer fab equipment manufacturers and maskshops located in China, absent an export license. We are taking appropriate measures to comply with these regulations and are applying for export licenses, when required, to avoid disruption to our customers’ operations. While some export licenses have been obtained by us or our customers, there can be no assurance that export licenses applied for by either us or our customers will be granted.

*Practical expedients*

We apply the following practical expedients in accordance with ASC 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers:

- We account for shipping and handling costs as activities to fulfill the promise to transfer goods, instead of a promised service to our customer.

- We have elected to not adjust the promised amount of consideration for the effects of a significant financing component as we expect, at contract inception, that the period between when we transfer a promised good or service to a customer and when the customer pays for that good or service will generally be one year or less.
- We have elected to expense costs to obtain a contract as incurred because the expected amortization period is one year or less.

Refer to Note 19 “Segment Reporting and Geographic Information” for information related to revenue by geographic region as well as significant product and service offerings.

### **NOTE 3 — FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

Our financial assets and liabilities are measured and recorded at fair value, except for our debt and certain equity investments in privately held companies. Equity investments without a readily available fair value are accounted for using the measurement alternative. The measurement alternative is calculated as cost minus impairment, if any, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes. See Note 8 “Debt” for disclosure of the fair value of our Senior Notes, as defined in that Note.

Our non-financial assets, such as goodwill, intangible assets, and land, property and equipment, are assessed for impairment when an event or circumstance indicates that an other-than-temporary decline in value may have occurred.

**Fair Value of Financial Instruments.** We have evaluated the estimated fair value of financial instruments using available market information and valuations as provided by third-party sources. The use of different market assumptions and/or estimation methodologies could have a significant effect on the estimated fair value amounts. The fair value of our cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and other current assets and liabilities approximate their carrying amounts due to the relatively short maturity of these items.

**Fair Value Hierarchy.** The authoritative guidance for fair value measurements establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are described below:

Level 1 Valuations based on quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the entity has the ability to access.

Level 2 Valuations based on quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3 Valuations based on inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

A financial instrument’s level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Besides the transfer listed in the table below, there were no other transfers between Level 1, Level 2 and Level 3 fair value measurements during the years ended June 30, 2023 and June 30, 2022.

The types of instruments valued based on quoted market prices in active markets included money market funds, certain U.S. Treasury securities, U.S. Government agency securities and equity securities. Such instruments are generally classified within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy.

The types of instruments valued based on other observable inputs included corporate debt securities, municipal securities and certain U.S. Treasury securities subject to security specific restrictions. The market inputs used to value these instruments generally consist of market yields, reported trades and broker/dealer quotes. Such instruments are generally classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

The principal market in which we execute our foreign currency contracts is the institutional market in an over-the-counter environment with a relatively high level of price transparency. The market participants generally are large financial institutions. Our foreign currency contracts’ valuation inputs are based on quoted prices and quoted pricing intervals from public data sources and do not involve management judgment. These contracts are typically classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.



[Table of Contents](#)

The fair values of deferred payments and contingent consideration payable, the majority of which were recorded in connection with business combinations, were classified as Level 3 and estimated using significant inputs that were not observable in the market. See Note 6 "Business Combinations and Dispositions" for additional information.

Financial assets (excluding cash held in operating accounts and time deposits) and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of the date indicated below were presented on our Consolidated Balance Sheets as follows:

<u>As of June 30, 2023 (In thousands)</u>	Total	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Little or No Market Activity Inputs (Level 3)
<b>Assets</b>				
<b>Cash equivalents:</b>				
Money market funds and other	\$ 1,257,223	\$ 1,257,223	\$ —	\$ —
U.S. Government agency securities	3,788	—	3,788	—
U.S. Treasury securities	11,500	—	11,500	—
<b>Marketable securities:</b>				
Corporate debt securities	502,650	—	502,650	—
Municipal securities	31,788	—	31,788	—
U.S. Government agency securities	129,784	127,715	2,069	—
U.S. Treasury securities	518,215	425,234	92,981	—
Equity securities	18,159	18,159	—	—
Total cash equivalents and marketable securities <sup>(1)</sup>	2,473,107	1,828,331	644,776	—
<b>Other current assets:</b>				
Derivative assets	35,712	—	35,712	—
<b>Other non-current assets:</b>				
EDSP	256,846	198,639	58,207	—
<b>Total financial assets<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 2,765,665</b>	<b>\$ 2,026,970</b>	<b>\$ 738,695</b>	<b>\$ —</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Derivative liabilities	\$ (12,106)	\$ —	\$ (12,106)	\$ —
Contingent consideration payable	(6,447)	—	—	(6,447)
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>	<b>\$ (18,553)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (12,106)</b>	<b>\$ (6,447)</b>

(1) Excludes cash of \$298.6 million held in operating accounts and time deposits of \$471.4 million (of which \$356.7 million were cash equivalents) as of June 30, 2023.

[Table of Contents](#)

Financial assets (excluding cash held in operating accounts and time deposits) and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of the date indicated below were presented on our Consolidated Balance Sheets as follows:

<u>As of June 30, 2022 (In thousands)</u>	Total	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Little or No Market Activity Inputs (Level 3)
<b>Assets</b>				
<b>Cash equivalents:</b>				
Corporate debt securities	\$ 922	\$ —	\$ 922	\$ —
Money market funds and other	948,027	948,027	—	—
U.S. Treasury securities	22,485	—	22,485	—
<b>Marketable securities:</b>				
Corporate debt securities	472,047	—	472,047	—
Municipal securities	60,724	—	60,724	—
Sovereign securities	5,990	—	5,990	—
U.S. Government agency securities	91,116	91,116	—	—
U.S. Treasury securities	348,026	344,559	3,467	—
Equity securities <sup>(1)</sup>	11,035	11,035	—	—
Total cash equivalents and marketable securities <sup>(2)</sup>	1,960,372	1,394,737	565,635	—
<b>Other current assets:</b>				
Derivative assets	40,311	—	40,311	—
<b>Other non-current assets:</b>				
EDSP	224,188	176,928	47,260	—
<b>Total financial assets<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 2,224,871</b>	<b>\$ 1,571,665</b>	<b>\$ 653,206</b>	<b>\$ —</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Derivative liabilities	\$ (34,315)	\$ —	\$ (34,315)	\$ —
Deferred payments	(2,350)	—	—	(2,350)
Contingent consideration payable	(23,674)	—	—	(23,674)
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>	<b>\$ (60,339)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (34,315)</b>	<b>\$ (26,024)</b>

- 
- (1) Transfer from Level 2 to Level 1 as the security specific restriction expired during the first quarter of the fiscal year ending June 30, 2022.
- (2) Excludes cash of \$472.8 million held in operating accounts and time deposits of \$274.9 million (of which \$140.7 million were cash equivalents) as of June 30, 2022.

[Table of Contents](#)

**NOTE 4 — FINANCIAL STATEMENT COMPONENTS**

**Consolidated Balance Sheets**

(In thousands)	<b>As of June 30,</b>	
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>
Accounts receivable, net:		
Accounts receivable, gross	\$ 1,786,993	\$ 1,832,508
Allowance for credit losses	(33,632)	(20,631)
	<u>\$ 1,753,361</u>	<u>\$ 1,811,877</u>
Inventories:		
Customer service parts	\$ 524,096	\$ 402,121
Raw materials	1,559,202	1,042,916
Work-in-process	578,864	451,782
Finished goods	214,622	250,070
	<u>\$ 2,876,784</u>	<u>\$ 2,146,889</u>
Other current assets:		
Deferred costs of revenue	\$ 133,067	\$ 124,487
Contract assets	117,137	114,747
Prepaid expenses	121,204	108,942
Prepaid income and other taxes	64,901	89,713
Other current assets	62,419	64,248
	<u>\$ 498,728</u>	<u>\$ 502,137</u>
Land, property and equipment, net:		
Land	\$ 72,287	\$ 67,846
Buildings and leasehold improvements	825,975	712,751
Machinery and equipment	1,016,713	819,191
Office furniture and fixtures	58,036	44,957
Construction-in-process	168,817	110,079
	<u>2,141,828</u>	<u>1,754,824</u>
Less: accumulated depreciation	(1,109,987)	(904,895)
	<u>\$ 1,031,841</u>	<u>\$ 849,929</u>
Other non-current assets:		
EDSP	\$ 256,846	\$ 224,188
Operating lease ROU assets	208,706	126,444
Other non-current assets	171,910	133,980
	<u>\$ 637,462</u>	<u>\$ 484,612</u>
Other current liabilities:		
Customer deposits	\$ 769,000	\$ 394,016
Compensation and benefits	370,536	351,924
EDSP	258,223	225,867
Income taxes payable	383,012	126,964
Interest payable	105,270	39,683
Operating lease liabilities	34,042	32,218
Other liabilities and accrued expenses	383,407	374,367
	<u>\$ 2,303,490</u>	<u>\$ 1,545,039</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

<b>Other non-current liabilities:</b>			
Income taxes payable	\$ 322,113	\$ 367,052	
Customer deposits	156,874	204,914	
Operating lease liabilities	138,354	81,369	
Pension liabilities	63,672	78,525	
Other non-current liabilities	132,045	150,782	
	<b>\$ 813,058</b>	<b>\$ 882,642</b>	

### Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

The components of AOCI as of the dates indicated below were as follows:

(In thousands)	Currency Translation Adjustments	Unrealized Gains (Losses) on Available-for-Sale Securities	Unrealized Gains (Losses) on Derivatives	Unrealized Gains (Losses) on Defined Benefit Plans	Total
Balance as of June 30, 2023	\$ (64,627)	\$ (12,797)	\$ 59,944	\$ (18,861)	\$ (36,341)
Balance as of June 30, 2022	\$ (43,886)	\$ (15,486)	\$ 56,836	\$ (24,935)	\$ (27,471)

The effects on net income of amounts reclassified from AOCI to the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the indicated periods were as follows (in thousands, amounts in parentheses indicate debits or reductions to earnings):

AOCI Components	Location in the Consolidated Statements of Operations	Year Ended June 30,		
		2023	2022	2021
Unrealized gains (losses) on cash flow hedges from foreign exchange and interest rate contracts	Revenues	\$ 31,837	\$ 10,688	\$ 384
	Costs of revenues and operating expenses	(6,526)	(3,762)	551
	Interest expense	3,747	(1,007)	(1,116)
	Net gains (losses) reclassified from AOCI	\$ 29,058	\$ 5,919	\$ (181)
Unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities	Other expense (income), net	\$ (986)	\$ (306)	\$ 253

The amounts reclassified out of AOCI related to our defined benefit pension plans, which were recognized as a component of net periodic cost for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021 were \$1.7 million, \$1.4 million and \$1.2 million, respectively. For additional details, refer to Note 13 "Employee Benefit Plans."

### Consolidated Statements of Operations

The following table shows Other expense (income), net for the indicated periods:

(In thousands)	Year Ended June 30,		
	2023	2022	2021
Other expense (income), net:			
Interest income	\$ (74,095)	\$ (8,695)	\$ (8,929)
Foreign exchange losses, net	233	3,925	5,005
Net realized losses (gains) on sale of investments	986	306	(253)
Other	(31,844)	9,069	(25,125)
	<b>\$ (104,720)</b>	<b>\$ 4,605</b>	<b>\$ (29,302)</b>

## NOTE 5 — MARKETABLE SECURITIES

The amortized cost and fair value of marketable securities as of the dates indicated below were as follows:

<u>As of June 30, 2023 (In thousands)</u>	<u>Amortized Cost</u>	<u>Gross Unrealized Gains</u>	<u>Gross Unrealized Losses</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>
Corporate debt securities	\$ 508,511	\$ 52	\$ (5,913)	\$ 502,650
Money market funds and other	1,257,223	—	—	1,257,223
Municipal securities	32,525	—	(737)	31,788
U.S. Government agency securities	134,486	4	(918)	133,572
U.S. Treasury securities	538,487	10	(8,782)	529,715
Equity securities <sup>(1)</sup>	3,211	14,948	—	18,159
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>2,474,443</b>	<b>15,014</b>	<b>(16,350)</b>	<b>2,473,107</b>
Add: Time deposits <sup>(2)</sup>	471,439	—	—	471,439
Less: Cash equivalents	1,629,248	4	—	1,629,252
<b>Marketable securities</b>	<b>\$ 1,316,634</b>	<b>\$ 15,010</b>	<b>\$ (16,350)</b>	<b>\$ 1,315,294</b>

<u>As of June 30, 2022 (In thousands)</u>	<u>Amortized Cost</u>	<u>Gross Unrealized Gains</u>	<u>Gross Unrealized Losses</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>
Corporate debt securities	\$ 481,881	\$ 3	\$ (8,915)	\$ 472,969
Money market funds and other	948,027	—	—	948,027
Municipal securities	61,973	—	(1,249)	60,724
Sovereign securities	6,041	2	(53)	5,990
U.S. Government agency securities	92,273	26	(1,183)	91,116
U.S. Treasury securities	378,871	18	(8,378)	370,511
Equity securities <sup>(1)</sup>	3,211	7,824	—	11,035
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>1,972,277</b>	<b>7,873</b>	<b>(19,778)</b>	<b>1,960,372</b>
Add: Time deposits <sup>(2)</sup>	274,873	—	—	274,873
Less: Cash equivalents	1,112,146	—	(1)	1,112,145
<b>Marketable securities</b>	<b>\$ 1,135,004</b>	<b>\$ 7,873</b>	<b>\$ (19,777)</b>	<b>\$ 1,123,100</b>

- (1) Unrealized gains on equity securities included in our portfolio include the initial fair value adjustment recorded upon a security becoming marketable.
- (2) Time deposits excluded from fair value measurements.

Our investment portfolio includes both corporate and government securities that have a maximum maturity of three years. The longer the duration of these securities, the more susceptible they are to changes in market interest rates and bond yields. As yields increase, those securities with a lower yield-at-cost show a mark-to-market unrealized loss. Most of our unrealized losses are due to changes in market interest rates, and bond yields. We believe that we have the ability to realize the full value of all of these investments upon maturity. As of June 30, 2023, we had 494 investments in an unrealized loss position. The following table summarizes the fair value and gross unrealized losses of our investments that were in an unrealized loss position as of the dates indicated below:

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>As of June 30, 2023</u> <u>(In thousands)</u>	<u>Less than 12 Months</u>		<u>12 Months or Greater</u>		<u>Total</u>	
	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Gross Unrealized Losses</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Gross Unrealized Losses</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Gross Unrealized Losses</u>
Corporate debt securities	\$ 310,613	\$ (2,242)	\$ 161,263	\$ (3,671)	\$ 471,876	\$ (5,913)
Municipal securities	9,011	(199)	17,253	(538)	26,264	(737)
U.S. Government agency securities	80,793	(459)	36,406	(459)	117,199	(918)
U.S. Treasury securities	288,376	(4,117)	183,475	(4,665)	471,851	(8,782)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 688,793</b>	<b>\$ (7,017)</b>	<b>\$ 398,397</b>	<b>\$ (9,333)</b>	<b>\$ 1,087,190</b>	<b>\$ (16,350)</b>

<u>As of June 30, 2022 (In thousands)</u>	<u>Fair Value<sup>(1)</sup></u>		<u>Gross Unrealized Losses<sup>(1)</sup></u>
	<u>Fair Value<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Gross Unrealized Losses<sup>(1)</sup></u>	
Corporate debt securities	\$ 458,699	\$ (8,915)	
Municipal securities	58,722	(1,249)	
Sovereign securities	2,963	(53)	
U.S. Government agency securities	60,285	(1,183)	
U.S. Treasury securities	336,819	(8,378)	
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 917,488</b>	<b>\$ (19,778)</b>	

(1) As of June 30, 2022, our investments that were in a continuous loss position of 12 months or more, as well as the unrealized losses on those investments, were immaterial.

The contractual maturities of securities classified as available-for-sale, regardless of their classification on our Consolidated Balance Sheets, as of the date indicated below were as follows:

<u>As of June 30, 2023 (In thousands)</u>	<u>Amortized Cost</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>
Due within one year	\$ 704,633	\$ 713,189
Due after one year through three years	612,001	602,105
	<b>\$ 1,316,634</b>	<b>\$ 1,315,294</b>

Actual maturities may differ from contractual maturities because borrowers may have the right to call or prepay obligations with or without call or prepayment penalties. Realized gains and losses on available for sale securities were immaterial for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021.

## **NOTE 6 - BUSINESS COMBINATIONS AND DISPOSITIONS**

### **Fiscal 2023 Acquisitions**

On August 9, 2022, we acquired a privately held company, primarily to secure the supply of materials for existing products, for aggregate purchase consideration of \$32.7 million payable in cash. We allocated the purchase consideration as follows: \$30.0 million to identifiable intangible assets, \$2.3 million to net tangible assets, \$6.5 million to deferred tax liabilities and \$6.8 million to goodwill. The purchase consideration allocation is preliminary, and as additional information becomes available, we may further revise it during the remainder of the measurement period, which will not exceed 12 months from the closing of the acquisition. The goodwill was assigned to the Wafer Inspection and Patterning reporting unit.

### **Fiscal 2022 Acquisitions**

On May 1, 2022, we acquired the outstanding shares of a privately held company for total purchase consideration of \$8.6 million, paid in cash. We allocated the purchase price to the tangible and identified intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on their fair values, and residual goodwill was allocated to the Wafer Inspection and Patterning reporting unit.

On February 28, 2022, we completed the acquisition of 100% of the outstanding shares of ECI Technology, Inc. ("ECI"), a privately held company, for aggregate purchase consideration of \$431.5 million, paid in cash. ECI is a provider of chemical



## [Table of Contents](#)

management systems for semiconductor, photovoltaic and PCB industries. KLA acquired ECI to extend and enhance our portfolio of products and services. We allocated the purchase consideration as follows: \$208.4 million to identifiable intangible assets, \$2.9 million to net tangible liabilities, \$40.5 million to deferred tax liabilities and \$266.4 million to goodwill. The goodwill was assigned to the Wafer Inspection and Patterning reporting unit.

On July 1, 2021, we acquired Anchor Semiconductor Inc., a privately held company, primarily to expand our products and services offerings, for a total purchase consideration of \$81.7 million, including post-closing working capital adjustments, as well as the fair value of the promise to pay an additional consideration up to \$35.0 million contingent on the achievement of certain revenue milestones. The total purchase consideration was allocated as follows: \$31.7 million to identifiable intangible assets, \$26.4 million to net tangible assets, \$8.0 million to deferred tax liabilities, and \$31.5 million to goodwill. The goodwill was assigned to the Wafer Inspection and Patterning reporting unit.

We have included the financial results of the acquisitions in our Consolidated Financial Statements from their respective acquisition dates, and these results were not material to our Consolidated Financial Statements. The goodwill recorded as a result of the above acquisitions was not deductible for tax purposes.

Refer to Note 1 "Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" for our policy of allocating the purchase price of an acquisition to tangible and intangible assets as well as goodwill.

As of June 30, 2023, we had \$6.4 million of contingent consideration recorded for our acquisitions in the fiscal years ended June 30, 2022 and 2019, all of which is classified as a current liability on the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

### **Business Dispositions**

As of June 30, 2022, we owned approximately 94% of the outstanding equity interest in Orbograph Ltd. ("Orbograph"), a non-core business engaged in the development and marketing of character recognition solutions to banks, financial and other payment processing institutions and healthcare providers. On August 9, 2022, we acquired the non-controlling interest in Orbograph. On August 11, 2022, we sold our entire interest in Orbograph to a portfolio company of a private equity firm for total consideration of \$110.0 million and net cash proceeds from the transaction of \$75.4 million. We recognized a pre-tax gain from the sale of \$29.7 million, which was recorded as part of Other expense (income), net. Included in the sale were \$26.5 million in tangible assets, \$30.5 million in liabilities and \$61.2 million in goodwill and intangible assets.

### **Acquisition-Related Costs**

Our acquisition and disposition related costs are primarily included within SG&A expenses in our Consolidated Statements of Operations. We incurred immaterial acquisition-related costs for fiscal 2023 and fiscal 2022 acquisitions.

## **NOTE 7 — GOODWILL AND PURCHASED INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

### **Goodwill**

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired in business combinations. We have three reportable segments and five operating segments. The operating segments are determined to be the same as reporting units. Prior to July 1, 2022, we had a fourth segment, Other, but core assets from that segment were sold, making it non-operational and the segment was eliminated.

The following table presents goodwill carrying value and the movements by reporting unit during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022<sup>(1)</sup>:

<u>(In thousands)</u>	<b>Wafer Inspection and Patterning</b>	<b>Global Service and Support ("GSS")</b>	<b>Specialty Semiconductor Process</b>	<b>PCB and Display</b>	<b>Component Inspection</b>	<b>Total</b>
Balance as of June 30, 2021	\$ 416,860	\$ 25,908	\$ 681,858	\$ 872,971	\$ 13,575	\$ 2,011,172
Acquired goodwill	308,952	—	—	—	—	308,952
Foreign currency adjustment	(75)	—	—	—	—	(75)
Balance as of June 30, 2022	725,737	25,908	681,858	872,971	13,575	2,320,049
Acquired goodwill	6,776	—	—	—	—	6,776
Goodwill disposal from sale of business <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—	—	(42,622)	—	(42,622)
Goodwill adjustments	(5,337)	—	—	—	—	(5,337)
Foreign currency adjustment	(46)	—	—	—	—	(46)
Balance as of June 30, 2023	<u>\$ 727,130</u>	<u>\$ 25,908</u>	<u>\$ 681,858</u>	<u>\$ 830,349</u>	<u>\$ 13,575</u>	<u>\$ 2,278,820</u>

## [Table of Contents](#)

- (1) No goodwill was assigned to the Other reporting unit, which existed until June 30, 2022, and, accordingly, it is not disclosed in the table above.
- (2) Refer to the Business Dispositions section of Note 6 “Business Combinations and Dispositions” for more information on the sale of Orbograph.

Goodwill is not subject to amortization but is tested for impairment annually during the third fiscal quarter, as well as whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable.

We performed the required annual goodwill impairment tests as of February 28, 2023 and 2022, and concluded that goodwill was not impaired. As a result of our qualitative assessments, we determined that it was not necessary to perform the quantitative assessments at those times.

Goodwill as of June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021 is net of accumulated impairment losses of \$534.2 million, of which \$277.6 million was included in the Wafer Inspection and Patterning reporting unit, \$144.2 million was included in the Specialty Semiconductor Process reporting unit, and \$112.5 million was included in the PCB and Display reporting unit.

There have been no significant events or circumstances affecting the valuation of goodwill subsequent to the assessment performed in the third quarter of the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023. The next annual assessment of goodwill by reporting unit is scheduled to be performed in the third quarter of the fiscal year ending June 30, 2024.

### **Purchased Intangible Assets**

The components of purchased intangible assets as of the dates indicated below were as follows:

<u>(In thousands)</u>	Category	Range of Useful Lives (in years)	As of June 30, 2023			As of June 30, 2022		
			Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization and Impairment	Net Amount	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization and Impairment	Net Amount
	Existing technology	4-8	\$1,536,826	\$ 841,815	\$ 695,011	\$1,523,691	\$ 668,175	\$ 855,516
	Customer relationships	4-9	358,567	205,037	153,530	366,567	167,819	198,748
	Trade name/trademark	4-7	116,583	78,749	37,834	121,083	68,194	52,889
	Order backlog and other	<1-7	85,836	82,264	3,572	87,836	58,970	28,866
	Intangible assets subject to amortization <sup>(1)</sup>		2,097,812	1,207,865	889,947	2,099,177	963,158	1,136,019
	IPR&D		61,322	15,966	45,356	64,457	6,062	58,395
	Total		<u>\$2,159,134</u>	<u>\$ 1,223,831</u>	<u>\$ 935,303</u>	<u>\$2,163,634</u>	<u>\$ 969,220</u>	<u>\$1,194,414</u>

- (1) The disposition of Orbograph during the three months ended September 30, 2022 resulted in a decrease in the gross amount of intangible assets subject to amortization of \$34.5 million, a decrease in accumulated amortization of \$15.9 million, and a decrease in the net amount of intangible assets of \$18.6 million. Refer to the “Business Dispositions” section of Note 6 “Business Combinations and Dispositions” for more information on the sale of Orbograph.

Refer to Note 1 “Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies” for our policy of testing purchased intangible assets for impairment.

As of June 30, 2023 and 2022, there were no impairment indicators for purchased intangible assets.

[Table of Contents](#)

Amortization expense for purchased intangible assets for the periods indicated below was as follows:

<b>(In thousands)</b>	<b>Year Ended June 30,</b>		
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
Amortization expense - Cost of revenues	\$ 181,405	\$ 168,957	\$ 156,596
Amortization expense - SG&A	79,089	60,017	49,531
Amortization expense - R&D	125	124	125
Total	<u>\$ 260,619</u>	<u>\$ 229,098</u>	<u>\$ 206,252</u>

Based on the purchased intangible assets' gross carrying value recorded as of June 30, 2023, the remaining estimated annual amortization expense is expected to be as follows:

<b>Fiscal Year Ending June 30:</b>	<b>Amortization (In thousands)</b>
2024	\$ 238,575
2025	222,123
2026	206,210
2027	129,630
2028	47,232
Thereafter	46,177
Total	<u>\$ 889,947</u>

## NOTE 8 — DEBT

The following table summarizes our debt as of June 30, 2023 and June 30, 2022:

	<b>As of June 30, 2023</b>		<b>As of June 30, 2022</b>	
	<b>Amount (In thousands)</b>	<b>Effective Interest Rate</b>	<b>Amount (In thousands)</b>	<b>Effective Interest Rate</b>
Fixed-rate 4.650% Senior Notes due on November 1, 2024	\$ 750,000	4.682 %	\$ 1,250,000	4.682 %
Fixed-rate 5.650% Senior Notes due on November 1, 2034	250,000	5.670 %	250,000	5.670 %
Fixed-rate 4.100% Senior Notes due on March 15, 2029	800,000	4.159 %	800,000	4.159 %
Fixed-rate 5.000% Senior Notes due on March 15, 2049	400,000	5.047 %	400,000	5.047 %
Fixed-rate 3.300% Senior Notes due on March 1, 2050	750,000	3.302 %	750,000	3.302 %
Fixed-rate 4.650% Senior Notes due on July 15, 2032	1,000,000	4.657 %	1,000,000	4.657 %
Fixed-rate 4.950% Senior Notes due on July 15, 2052	1,200,000	5.009 %	1,200,000	5.009 %
Fixed-rate 5.250% Senior Notes due on July 15, 2062	800,000	5.259 %	800,000	5.259 %
Revolving Credit Facility	—	— %	275,000	2.258 %
Total	<u>5,950,000</u>	<u>6,725,000</u>		
Unamortized discount/premium, net	(17,848)	(19,304)		
Unamortized debt issuance costs	(41,416)	(44,978)		
Total	<u>\$ 5,890,736</u>	<u>\$ 6,660,718</u>		
Reported as:				
Long-term debt	5,890,736	6,660,718		
Total	<u>\$ 5,890,736</u>	<u>\$ 6,660,718</u>		

### Senior Notes and Debt Redemption:

In June 2022, we issued \$3.00 billion aggregate principal amount of senior, unsecured notes (the "2022 Senior Notes") as follows: \$1.00 billion of 4.650% senior, unsecured notes due July 15, 2032; \$1.20 billion of 4.950% senior, unsecured notes due July 15, 2052; and \$800.0 million of 5.250% senior, unsecured notes due July 15, 2062. A portion of the net proceeds of the 2022 Senior Notes was used to complete a tender offer in July 2022 for \$500.0 million of our 2014 Senior Notes due 2024 including associated redemption premiums, accrued interest and other fees and expenses. The redemption resulted in a pre-tax net loss on extinguishment of debt of \$13.3 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023. The remainder of the net proceeds was used for share repurchases and for general corporate purposes.



## [Table of Contents](#)

In February 2020, March 2019 and November 2014, we issued \$750.0 million, \$1.20 billion and \$2.50 billion, respectively (the “2020 Senior Notes,” “2019 Senior Notes” and “2014 Senior Notes,” respectively, and, collectively with the 2022 Senior Notes, the “Senior Notes”) aggregate principal amount of senior, unsecured notes. In July 2022, February 2020, October 2019 and November 2017, we repaid \$500.0 million, \$500.0 million, \$250.0 million and \$250.0 million of the Senior Notes, respectively.

The original discounts on the Senior Notes are being amortized over the life of the debt. Interest is payable as follows: semi-annually on January 15 and July 15 of each year for the 2022 Senior Notes; semi-annually on March 1 and September 1 of each year for the 2020 Senior Notes; semi-annually on March 15 and September 15 of each year for the 2019 Senior Notes; and semi-annually on May 1 and November 1 of each year for the 2014 Senior Notes. The relevant indentures for the Senior Notes (collectively, the “Indenture”) include covenants that limit our ability to grant liens on our facilities and enter into sale and leaseback transactions.

In certain circumstances involving a change of control followed by a downgrade of the rating of a series of Senior Notes by at least two of Moody’s Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Inc., unless we have exercised our rights to redeem the Senior Notes of such series, we will be required to make an offer to repurchase all or, at the holder’s option, any part, of each holder’s Senior Notes of that series pursuant to the offer described below (the “Change of Control Offer”). In the Change of Control Offer, we will be required to offer payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes repurchased plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the Senior Notes repurchased, up to, but not including, the date of repurchase.

The fair value of the Senior Notes as of June 30, 2023 and 2022 was \$5.69 billion and \$6.39 billion, respectively. While the Senior Notes are recorded at cost, the fair value of the long-term debt was determined based on quoted prices in markets that are not active; accordingly, the long-term debt is categorized as Level 2 for purposes of the fair value measurement hierarchy.

As of June 30, 2023, we were in compliance with all of our covenants under the Indenture associated with the Senior Notes.

### Revolving Credit Facility:

As of March 31, 2022, we had in place a Credit Agreement (the “Prior Credit Agreement”) providing for a \$1.00 billion five-year unsecured Prior Revolving Credit Facility with a maturity date of November 30, 2023. In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2022, we replaced the Prior Credit Agreement and Prior Revolving Credit Facility with a renegotiated Credit Agreement (the “Credit Agreement”) and renegotiated unsecured Revolving Credit Facility (the “Revolving Credit Facility”) having a maturity date of June 8, 2027 that allows us to borrow up to \$1.50 billion. Subject to the terms of the Credit Agreement, the Revolving Credit Facility may be increased by an amount up to \$250.0 million in the aggregate. As of June 30, 2022, we had an aggregate principal amount of \$275.0 million outstanding under the Revolving Credit Facility, which we borrowed in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2022. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023, we borrowed \$300.0 million from the Revolving Credit Facility and repaid \$575.0 million so that, as of June 30, 2023, there were no borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility.

We may borrow, repay and reborrow funds under the Revolving Credit Facility until the maturity date, at which time may exercise two one-year extension options with the consent of the lenders. We may prepay outstanding borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility at any time without a prepayment penalty.

Borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility can be made as Term Secured Overnight Financing (“SOFR”) Loans or Alternate Base Rate (“ABR”) Loans, at the Company’s option. In the event that Term SOFR is unavailable, any Term SOFR elections will be converted to Daily Simple SOFR, as long as it is available. Each Term SOFR Loan will bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the applicable Adjusted Term SOFR rate, which is equal to the applicable Term SOFR rate plus 10 bps that shall not be less than zero, plus a spread ranging from 75 bps to 125 bps, as determined by the Company’s credit ratings at the time. Each ABR Loan will bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the ABR plus a spread ranging from 0 bps to 25 bps, as determined by the Company’s credit ratings at the time. We are also obligated to pay an annual commitment fee on the daily undrawn balance of the Revolving Credit Facility, which ranges from 4.5 bps to 12.5 bps, subject to an adjustment in conjunction with changes to our credit rating. The applicable interest rates and commitment fees are also subject to adjustment based on the Company’s performance against certain environmental sustainability key performance indicators related to greenhouse gas emissions and renewable electricity usage. Our performance against these key performance indicators in calendar year 2022 resulted in reductions to the fees associated with our Revolving Credit Facility. As of June 30, 2023, we elected to pay interest on borrowings under the Revolving

Credit Facility at the applicable Adjusted Term SOFR plus a spread of 97.5 bps and the applicable commitment fee on the daily undrawn balance of the Revolving Credit Facility was 8.5 bps.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The Prior Revolving Credit Facility required us to maintain an interest expense coverage ratio, as described in the Prior Credit Agreement, on a quarterly basis, covering the trailing four consecutive fiscal quarters, of no less than 3.50 to 1.00. The Revolving Credit Facility removed that requirement. The maximum leverage ratio as described in the Credit Agreement, on a quarterly basis, is 3.50 to 1.00, covering the trailing four consecutive fiscal quarters for each fiscal quarter, which may be increased to 4.00 to 1.00 for a period of time in connection with a material acquisition or a series of material acquisitions. As of June 30, 2023, our maximum allowed leverage ratio was 3.50 to 1.00.

We were in compliance with all covenants under the Credit Agreement as of June 30, 2023.

### **NOTE 9 — LEASES**

We have operating leases for facilities, vehicles and other equipment. Our facility leases are primarily used for administrative functions, R&D, manufacturing, and storage and distribution. Our finance leases are not material.

Our existing leases do not contain significant restrictive provisions or residual value guarantees; however, certain leases contain provisions for the payment of maintenance, real estate taxes, or insurance costs by us. Our leases have remaining lease terms ranging from less than one year to 29 years, including periods covered by options to extend the lease when it is reasonably certain that the option will be exercised.

Lease expense was \$41.8 million, \$36.6 million and \$38.9 million for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Expense related to short-term leases, which are not recorded on the Consolidated Balance Sheets, was not material for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022. As of June 30, 2023 and 2022, the weighted-average remaining lease term was 6.7 years and 4.8 years, respectively, and the weighted-average discount rate was 3.36% and 2.18%, respectively.

Supplemental cash flow information related to leases was as follows:

(In thousands)	Year Ended June 30,	
	2023	2022
Operating cash outflows from operating leases	\$ 47,294	\$ 37,994
ROU assets obtained in exchange for new operating lease liabilities	\$ 115,377	\$ 55,886

Maturities of lease liabilities as of June 30, 2023 were as follows:

Fiscal Year Ending June 30:	Amount (In thousands)
2024	\$ 38,042
2025	34,555
2026	27,732
2027	22,462
2028	14,949
2029 and thereafter	60,612
Total lease payments	198,352
Less imputed interest	(25,956)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 172,396</b>

As of June 30, 2023, we did not have any material leases that had not yet commenced.

### **NOTE 10 — EQUITY, LONG-TERM INCENTIVE COMPENSATION PLANS AND NON-CONTROLLING INTEREST**

#### **Equity Incentive Program**

As of June 30, 2023, we were able to issue new equity incentive awards, such as RSUs and stock options, to our employees, consultants and members of our Board of Directors under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2004 Plan”) with 7.8 million shares available for issuance.

Any 2004 Plan awards of RSUs, performance shares, performance units or deferred stock units are counted against the total number of shares issuable under the 2004 Plan share reserve as two shares for every one share subject thereto.



## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, the plan administrator has the ability to grant “dividend equivalent” rights in connection with awards of RSUs, performance shares, performance units and deferred stock units before they are fully vested. The plan administrator, at its discretion, may grant a right to receive dividends on the aforementioned awards, which may be settled in cash or our stock subject to meeting the vesting requirement of the underlying awards.

### **Assumed Equity Plans**

As of the Orbotech Ltd. (“Orbotech”) Acquisition on February 20, 2019 (“Acquisition Date”), we assumed outstanding equity incentive awards under Orbotech equity incentive plans (the “Assumed Equity Plans”). The awards under the Assumed Equity Plans, previously issued in the form of stock options and RSUs, were generally settled as follows:

- a) Each award of Orbotech’s stock options and RSUs that was outstanding and vested immediately prior to the Acquisition Date (collectively, the “Vested Equity Awards”) was canceled and terminated and converted into the right to receive the purchase consideration in respect of such Vested Equity Awards as of the Acquisition Date and, in the case of stock options, less the exercise price.
- b) Each award of Orbotech’s stock options and RSUs that was outstanding and unvested immediately prior to the Acquisition Date was assumed by us (each, an “Assumed Option” and “Assumed RSU,” and collectively the “Assumed Equity Awards”) and converted to stock options and RSUs exercisable for the number of shares of our common stock based on the exchange ratio defined in the acquisition agreement. The Assumed Equity Awards generally retain all of the rights, terms and conditions of the respective plans under which they were originally granted, including the same service-based vesting schedule, applicable thereto.

As of the Acquisition Date, the estimated fair value of the Assumed Equity Awards was \$55.0 million, of which \$13.3 million was recognized as goodwill and the balance of \$41.7 million was recognized as stock-based compensation (“SBC”) expense over the remaining service period of the Assumed Equity Awards. The fair value of the Assumed Equity Awards for services rendered through the Acquisition Date was recognized as a component of the merger consideration, with the remaining fair value related to the post-combination services being recorded as SBC over the remaining vesting period. At the Acquisition Date, a total of 14,558 and 518,971 shares of our common stock underlay the Assumed Options and RSUs, respectively, and had an estimated weighted-average fair value of \$53.3 and \$104.5 per share, respectively. All Assumed Options were fully exercised as of June 30, 2020 and all Assumed RSUs were fully vested as of June 30, 2023.

### **Equity Incentive Plans - General Information**

The following table summarizes the combined activity under our equity incentive plans:

<u>(In thousands)</u>	<u>Available For Grant<sup>(1)(3)(5)</sup></u>
Balances as of June 30, 2020	10,760
RSUs granted <sup>(2)</sup>	(761)
RSUs granted adjustment <sup>(4)</sup>	102
RSUs canceled	152
<u>Balances as of June 30, 2021</u>	<u>10,253</u>
RSUs granted <sup>(2)</sup>	(1,152)
RSUs granted adjustment <sup>(4)</sup>	39
RSUs canceled	102
<u>Balances as of June 30, 2022</u>	<u>9,242</u>
RSUs granted <sup>(2)</sup>	(1,601)
RSUs canceled	120
<u>Balances as of June 30, 2023</u>	<u>7,761</u>

(1) The number of RSUs reflects the application of the award multiplier of 2.0x as described above.

(2) Includes RSUs granted to senior management with performance-based vesting criteria (in addition to service-based vesting criteria for any of such RSUs that are deemed to have been earned) (“performance-based RSU”). As of June 30, 2023, it had not yet been determined the extent to which (if at all) the performance-based vesting criteria had been satisfied. Therefore, this line item includes all such performance-based RSUs granted during the fiscal year, reported at the maximum possible number of shares that may ultimately be issuable if all applicable performance-based criteria are achieved at their maximum levels and all applicable service-based criteria are fully satisfied (0.6 million shares,



## [Table of Contents](#)

0.2 million shares and 0.2 million shares for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively, reflecting the application of the 2.0x multiplier described above).

- (3) Includes RSUs granted to executive management during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019 with both a market condition and a service condition (“market-based RSU”). Under the award agreements, the vesting of the market-based RSUs is contingent on achieving total stockholder return (including stock price appreciation and cash dividends) objectives on a per share basis of equal to or greater than 150%, 175% and 200% multiplied by the measurement price of \$116.39 during the five-year period ending March 20, 2024. The awards are split into three tranches and, to the extent that total stockholder return targets have been met, one-third of the maximum number of shares available under these awards will vest on each of the third, fourth, and fifth anniversaries of the grant date. As of June 30, 2022, the market conditions were met, resulting in all three tranches being eligible to vest, subject to the service condition.
- (4) Represents the portion of RSUs granted with performance-based vesting criteria and reported at the actual number of shares issued upon achievement of the performance vesting criteria during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, 2022, and 2021.
- (5) No additional stock options, RSUs or other awards will be granted under the Assumed Equity Plans.

The fair value of stock-based awards is measured at the grant date and is recognized as an expense over the employee’s requisite service period. For RSUs granted without “dividend equivalent” rights, fair value is calculated using the closing price of our common stock on the grant date, adjusted to exclude the present value of dividends that are not accrued on those RSUs. The fair value for RSUs granted with “dividend equivalent” rights is determined using the closing price of our common stock on the grant date. The fair value for market-based RSUs is estimated on the grant date using a Monte Carlo simulation model with the following assumptions: expected volatilities ranging from 27.8% to 28.1%, based on a combination of implied volatility from traded options on our common stock and the historical volatility of our common stock; dividend yield ranging from 2.4% to 2.5%, based on our current expectations for our anticipated dividend policy; risk-free interest rate ranging from 2.3% to 2.4%, based on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with terms equal to the contractual terms of each tranche; and an expected term that takes into consideration the vesting term and the contractual term of the market-based award. The awards are amortized over service periods of three, four, and five years, which is the longer of the explicit service period or the period in which the market target is expected to be met. The fair value for purchase rights under our ESPP is determined using a Black-Scholes model.

The following table shows SBC expense for the indicated periods:

<b>(In thousands)</b>	<b>Year Ended June 30,</b>		
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
SBC expense by:			
Costs of revenues	\$ 29,101	\$ 21,108	\$ 17,355
R&D	44,702	27,618	23,337
SG&A	97,621	78,192	71,144
Total SBC expense	<u>\$ 171,424</u>	<u>\$ 126,918</u>	<u>\$ 111,836</u>

SBC capitalized as inventory as of June 30, 2023 and 2022 was \$16.7 million and \$8.6 million, respectively.

## **Restricted Stock Units**

The following table shows the activity and weighted-average grant date fair value for RSUs during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023:

	<b>Shares (In thousands)<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value</b>
Outstanding RSUs as of June 30, 2022 <sup>(2)</sup>	1,593	\$ 218.03
Granted <sup>(2)</sup>	801	\$ 385.98
Vested and released	(372)	\$ 173.36
Withheld for taxes	(246)	\$ 173.36
Forfeited	(61)	\$ 218.62
Outstanding RSUs as of June 30, 2023 <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>1,715</u>	<u>\$ 312.40</u>



- (1) Share numbers reflect actual shares subject to awarded RSUs. Under the terms of the 2004 Plan, the number of shares subject to each award reflected in this number is multiplied by 2.0x to calculate the impact of the award on the share reserve under the 2004 Plan.
- (2) Includes performance-based RSUs. As of June 30, 2023, it had not yet been determined the extent to which (if at all) the performance-based criteria had been satisfied. Therefore, this line item includes all such RSUs, reported at the maximum possible number of shares (i.e., 0.3 million shares for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023) that may ultimately be issuable if all applicable performance-based criteria are achieved at their maximum.

The RSUs granted by us generally vest (a) with respect to awards with only service-based vesting criteria, over periods ranging from two to four years and (b) with respect to awards with both performance-based and service-based vesting criteria, over periods ranging from three to four years, and (c) with respect to awards with both market-based and service-based vesting criteria, in three equal installments on the third, fourth and fifth anniversaries of the grant date, in each case subject to the recipient remaining employed by us as of the applicable vesting date. The RSUs granted to the independent members of the Board of Directors vest annually.

The following table shows the weighted-average grant date fair value per unit for the RSUs granted, aggregate grant date fair value of RSUs vested, and tax benefits realized by us in connection with vested and released RSUs for the indicated periods:

<b><u>(In thousands, except for weighted-average grant date fair value)</u></b>	<b>Year Ended June 30,</b>		
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
Weighted-average grant date fair value per unit	\$ 385.98	\$ 353.27	\$ 222.86
Grant date fair value of vested RSUs	\$ 107,217	\$ 74,794	\$ 80,887
Tax benefits realized by us in connection with vested and released RSUs	\$ 25,989	\$ 23,634	\$ 26,416

As of June 30, 2023, the unrecognized SBC expense balance related to RSUs was \$364.4 million, excluding the impact of estimated forfeitures, and will be recognized over a weighted-average remaining contractual term and an estimated weighted-average amortization period of 1.5 years. The intrinsic value of outstanding RSUs as of June 30, 2023 was \$831.7 million.

### Cash LTI Compensation

As part of our employee compensation program, we issue Cash LTI awards to many of our employees. Executives and non-employee members of the Board of Directors do not participate in the Cash LTI Plan. During the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, we approved Cash LTI awards of \$67.1 million and \$60.9 million, respectively. Cash LTI awards issued to employees under the Cash LTI Plan will vest in three or four equal installments, with one-third or one-fourth of the aggregate amount of the Cash LTI award vesting on each anniversary of the grant date over a three or four-year period. In order to receive payments under a Cash LTI award, participants must remain employed by us as of the applicable award vesting date. During the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we recognized \$76.4 million, \$85.3 million and \$75.8 million, respectively, in compensation expense under the Cash LTI Plan. As of June 30, 2023, the unrecognized compensation balance (excluding the impact of estimated forfeitures) related to the Cash LTI Plan was \$154.4 million.

### Employee Stock Purchase Plan

Our ESPP provides that eligible employees may contribute up to 15% of their eligible earnings toward the semi-annual purchase of our common stock. The ESPP is qualified under Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code. The employee's purchase price is derived from a formula based on the closing price of the common stock on the first day of the offering period versus the closing price on the date of purchase (or, if not a trading day, on the immediately preceding trading day).

The offering period (or length of the look-back period) under the ESPP has a duration of six months, and the purchase price with respect to each offering period beginning on or after such date is, until otherwise amended, equal to 85% of the lesser of (i) the fair market value of our common stock at the commencement of the applicable six-month offering period or (ii) the fair market value of our common stock on the purchase date. We estimate the fair value of purchase rights under the ESPP using a Black-Scholes model.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The fair value of each purchase right under the ESPP was estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes model and the straight-line attribution approach with the following weighted-average assumptions:

	Year Ended June 30,		
	2023	2022	2021
<b>Stock purchase plan:</b>			
Expected stock price volatility	42.7 %	38.2 %	47.0 %
Risk-free interest rate	2.5 %	0.1 %	0.4 %
Dividend yield	1.6 %	1.2 %	1.6 %
Expected life (in years)	0.50	0.50	0.50

The following table shows total cash received from employees for the issuance of shares under the ESPP, the number of shares purchased by employees through the ESPP, the tax benefits realized by us in connection with the disqualifying dispositions of shares purchased under the ESPP and the weighted-average fair value per share for the indicated periods:

(In thousands, except for weighted-average fair value per share)	Year Ended June 30,		
	2023	2022	2021
Total cash received from employees for the issuance of shares under the ESPP	\$ 124,731	\$ 113,015	\$ 86,098
Number of shares purchased by employees through the ESPP	418	419	431
Tax benefits realized by us in connection with the disqualifying dispositions of shares purchased under the ESPP	\$ 1,916	\$ 1,853	\$ 1,972
Weighted-average fair value per share based on Black-Scholes model	\$ 89.52	\$ 94.35	\$ 59.84

The ESPP shares are replenished annually on the first day of each fiscal year by virtue of an evergreen provision. The provision allows for share replenishment equal to the lesser of 2.0 million shares or the number of shares that we estimate will be required to be issued under the ESPP during the forthcoming fiscal year. As of June 30, 2023, a total of 2.2 million shares were reserved and available for issuance under the ESPP.

### **Quarterly cash dividends**

On June 1, 2023, we paid a quarterly cash dividend of \$1.30 per share on the outstanding shares of our common stock to stockholders of record as of the close of business on May 15, 2023. The total amount of regular quarterly cash dividends and dividend equivalents paid during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 was \$732.6 million and \$638.5 million, respectively. The amount of accrued dividend equivalents payable related to unvested RSUs with dividend equivalent rights was \$12.2 million and \$11.2 million as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively. These amounts will be paid upon vesting of the underlying RSUs. Refer to Note 21 "Subsequent Events" to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding the declaration of our quarterly cash dividend announced subsequent to June 30, 2023.

### **Non-controlling Interests**

As of June 30, 2022, we owned approximately 94% of the outstanding equity interest of Orbograph, which was a non-core business engaged in the development and marketing of character recognition solutions to banks, financial and other payment processing institutions and healthcare providers. On August 11, 2022, we sold our interest in Orbograph; for further details, refer to Note 6 "Business Combinations and Dispositions" to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2020, we entered into an Asset Purchase Agreement to sell certain core assets of Orbotech LT Solar, LLC ("OLTS"), which was engaged in the research, development and marketing of products for the deposition of thin film coating of various materials on crystalline silicon photovoltaic wafers for solar energy panels through plasma-enhanced chemical vapor deposition. The sale was completed in the first quarter of fiscal 2021 and the proceeds were not material. As a result of the sale of these core assets, OLTS is now a dormant entity with no operations; therefore, we wrote off the remaining non-controlling interest in the entity.

### **NOTE 11 — STOCK REPURCHASE PROGRAM**

Our Board of Directors has authorized a program that permits us to repurchase our common stock, including increases in the authorized repurchase amount of \$2.00 billion in the first quarter of fiscal 2022 and \$6.00 billion in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2022. The stock repurchase program has no expiration date and may be suspended at any time. The intent of the program is, in part, to mitigate the potential dilutive impact related to our equity incentive plans and shares issued in connection with our ESPP as well as to return excess cash to our stockholders. Any and all share repurchase transactions are subject to market

## [Table of Contents](#)

conditions and applicable legal requirements.

On June 23, 2022, the Company executed accelerated share repurchase agreements ("ASR Agreements") with two financial institutions to repurchase shares of our common stock in exchange for an upfront payment of \$3.00 billion. The Company received initial deliveries totaling approximately 6.5 million shares of common stock in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2022, which represented 70% of the prepayment amount at the then prevailing market price of the Company's shares of common stock. The initial shares delivered were retired immediately upon settlement and treated as repurchases of the Company's common stock for purposes of earnings per share calculations. The total number of shares received under the ASR Agreements was based on the volume-weighted average price of the Company's common stock during the term of the ASR Agreements, less an agreed-upon discount. Final settlement of the ASR Agreements occurred during the three months ended December 31, 2022, resulting in the delivery of 2.4 million additional shares, which yielded an average share price of \$333.88 for the entire transaction.

Under the authoritative guidance, share repurchases are recognized as a reduction to retained earnings to the extent available, with any excess recognized as a reduction of capital in excess of par value. In addition, as explained further in Note 14 "Income Taxes," the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022 ("IRA") introduced a 1% excise tax imposed on certain stock repurchases by publicly traded companies made after December 31, 2022. The excise tax is recorded as part of the cost basis of treasury stock repurchased after December 31, 2022 and, as such, is included in stockholders' equity.

As of June 30, 2023, an aggregate of approximately \$1.91 billion was available for repurchase under our stock repurchase program.

Share repurchase transactions for the indicated periods (based on the trade date of the applicable repurchase), with fiscal 2022 excluding the \$0.90 billion portion of the ASR upfront payment that was recorded as an unsettled forward contract in fiscal 2022, were as follows:

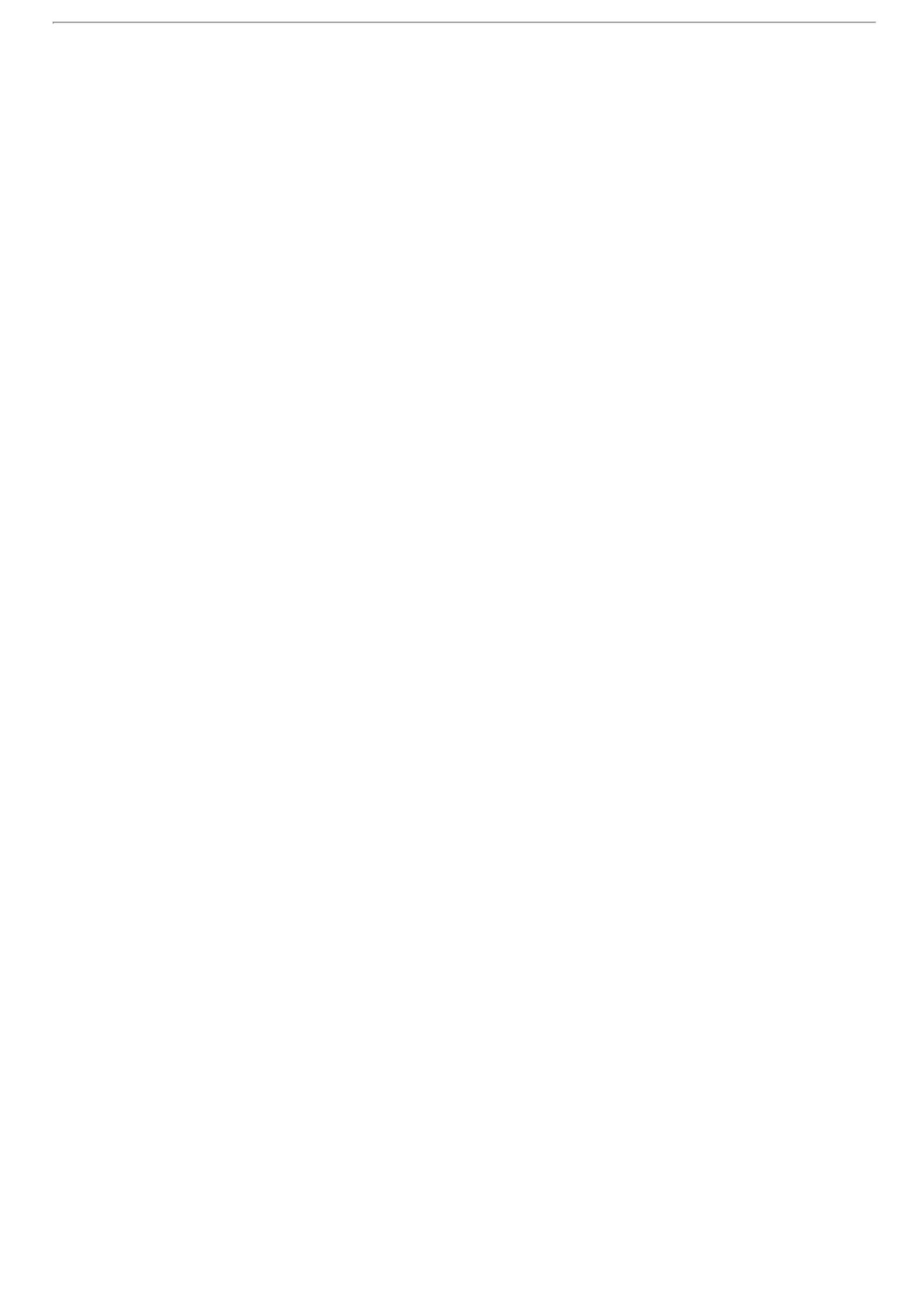
<u>(In thousands)</u>	<b>Year Ended June 30,</b>		
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
Number of shares of common stock repurchased	5,844	11,768	3,658
Total cost of repurchases	\$1,329,714	\$3,962,267	\$ 944,607

### **NOTE 12 — NET INCOME PER SHARE**

Basic net income per share is calculated by dividing net income available to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net income per share is calculated by using the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, increased to include the number of additional shares of common stock that would have been outstanding if the shares of common stock underlying our outstanding dilutive RSUs had been issued. The dilutive effect of outstanding RSUs is reflected in diluted net income per share by application of the treasury stock method. In addition, the shares delivered under the ASR Agreements discussed in Note 11 "Stock Repurchase Program" in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2022 and second quarter of fiscal 2023 resulted in a reduction of outstanding shares used to determine our weighted-average common shares outstanding for purposes of calculating basic and diluted earnings per share for those respective fiscal years.

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net income per share attributable to KLA:

<u>(In thousands, except per share amounts)</u>	<b>Year Ended June 30,</b>		
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
Numerator:			
Net income attributable to KLA	\$3,387,277	\$3,321,807	\$2,078,292
Denominator:			
Weighted-average shares-basic, excluding unvested RSUs	139,483	150,494	154,086
Effect of dilutive RSUs and options	752	1,061	1,351
Weighted-average shares-diluted	140,235	151,555	155,437
Basic net income per share attributable to KLA	\$ 24.28	\$ 22.07	\$ 13.49
Diluted net income per share attributable to KLA	\$ 24.15	\$ 21.92	\$ 13.37
Anti-dilutive securities excluded from the computation of diluted net income per share	8	7	11



**NOTE 13 — EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS**

We have a profit sharing program for eligible employees, which distributes a percentage of our pre-tax profits on a quarterly basis. In addition, we have an employee savings plan that qualifies as a deferred salary arrangement under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Since January 1, 2019, the employer match is the greater of 50% of the first \$8,000 of an eligible employee's contributions or 50% of the first 5% of eligible compensation contributed plus 25% of the next 5% of compensation contributed.

The total expenses under the profit sharing and 401(k) programs amounted to \$37.3 million, \$33.3 million, and \$27.0 million in the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. We have no defined benefit plans in the U.S. In addition to the profit sharing plan and the U.S. 401(k), several of our foreign subsidiaries have retirement plans for their full-time employees, several of which are defined benefit plans. Consistent with the requirements of local law, our deposited funds for certain of these plans are held with insurance companies, with third-party trustees or in government-managed accounts. The assumptions used in calculating the obligation for the foreign plans depend on the local economic environment.

We apply authoritative guidance that requires an employer to recognize the funded status of each of our defined benefit pension and post-retirement benefit plans as a net asset or liability on its balance sheets. Additionally, the authoritative guidance requires an employer to measure the funded status of each of its plans as of the date of its year-end statement of financial position. The benefit obligations and related assets under our plans have been measured as of June 30, 2023 and 2022.

Summary data relating to our foreign defined benefit pension plans, including key weighted-average assumptions used, is provided in the following tables:

<b>(In thousands)</b>	<b>Year Ended June 30,</b>	
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>
<b>Change in projected benefit obligation:</b>		
Projected benefit obligation as of the beginning of the fiscal year	\$ 124,585	\$ 134,305
Service cost	3,807	5,054
Interest cost	1,689	1,003
Contributions by plan participants	70	78
Actuarial (gain) loss	(7,686)	3,029
Benefit payments	(4,837)	(2,164)
Plan amendment impact	191	670
Settlements impact	(931)	(1,010)
Foreign currency exchange rate changes and others, net	(3,752)	(16,380)
Projected benefit obligation as of the end of the fiscal year	<u>\$ 113,136</u>	<u>\$ 124,585</u>

<b>(In thousands)</b>	<b>Year Ended June 30,</b>	
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>
<b>Change in fair value of plan assets:</b>		
Fair value of plan assets as of the beginning of the fiscal year	\$ 43,593	\$ 44,726
Employer contributions	8,396	6,955
Foreign currency exchange rate changes and others, net	(827)	(3,831)
Settlements impact	(931)	(1,010)
Actual return on plan assets	(1,064)	(1,087)
Benefit and expense payments	(3,237)	(2,160)
Fair value of plan assets as of the end of the fiscal year	<u>\$ 45,930</u>	<u>\$ 43,593</u>

## [Table of Contents](#)

<u>(In thousands)</u>	<b>As of June 30,</b>	
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>
Underfunded status	\$ 67,206	\$ 80,992

<u>(In thousands)</u>	<b>As of June 30,</b>	
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>
Plans with accumulated benefit obligations in excess of plan assets:		
Accumulated benefit obligation	\$ 65,992	\$ 77,697
Projected benefit obligation	\$ 108,084	\$ 124,585
Plan assets at fair value	\$ 40,648	\$ 43,593

<u>(In thousands)</u>	<b>Year Ended June 30,</b>		
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
Weighted-average assumptions <sup>(1)</sup> :			
Discount rate	0.9% - 3.0%	0.9% - 3.0%	0.5% - 1.7%
Expected rate of return on assets	0.9% - 2.6%	0.9% - 3.0%	0.6% - 2.9%
Rate of compensation increases	3.0% - 5.0%	2.3% - 5.0%	2.3% - 5.0%

(1) Represents the weighted-average assumptions used to determine the benefit obligation.

The assumptions for expected rate of return on assets were developed by considering the historical returns and expectations of future returns relevant to the country in which each plan is in effect and the investments applicable to the corresponding plan. The discount rate for each plan was derived by reference to appropriate benchmark yields on high-quality corporate bonds, allowing for the approximate duration of both plan obligations and the relevant benchmark index.

The following table presents losses recognized in AOCI before tax related to our foreign defined benefit pension plans:

<u>(In thousands)</u>	<b>As of June 30,</b>	
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>
Unrecognized prior service cost	\$ 10,733	\$ 12,414
Unrealized net loss	12,932	19,400
Amount of losses recognized	\$ 23,665	\$ 31,814

The components of our net periodic cost relating to our foreign subsidiaries' defined benefit pension plans are as follows:

<u>(In thousands)</u>	<b>Year Ended June 30,</b>		
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
Components of net periodic pension cost:			
Service cost <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 3,807	\$ 5,054	\$ 4,649
Interest cost	1,678	1,003	1,187
Return on plan assets	(426)	(528)	(549)
Amortization of prior service cost	873	671	—
Amortization of net loss	698	1,406	1,071
Loss due to settlement/curtailment	85	38	130
Foreign currency exchange rate changes	—	(19)	—
Net periodic pension cost	\$ 6,715	\$ 7,625	\$ 6,488

(1) Service cost is reported in Cost of revenues, R&D and SG&A expenses. All other components of net periodic pension cost are reported in Other expense (income), net in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

### Fair Value of Plan Assets

Fair value is the price that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The three levels of inputs used to measure fair value of plan assets are described in Note 3 "Fair Value Measurements."



## [Table of Contents](#)

The foreign plans' investments are managed by third-party trustees consistent with the regulations or market practice of the country where the assets are invested. We are not actively involved in the investment strategy, nor do we have control over the target allocation of these investments. These investments made up 100% of total foreign plan assets in the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022.

The expected aggregate employer contribution for the foreign plans during the fiscal year ending June 30, 2024 is \$7.7 million.

The total benefits to be paid from the foreign pension plans are not expected to exceed \$6.9 million in any year through the fiscal year ending June 30, 2033.

Foreign plan assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis consisted of the following investment categories as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively:

<u>As of June 30, 2023 (In thousands)</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)</u>	<u>Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 32,114	\$ 32,114	\$ —
Bonds, equity securities and other investments	13,816	—	13,816
<b>Total assets measured at fair value</b>	<b>\$ 45,930</b>	<b>\$ 32,114</b>	<b>\$ 13,816</b>

<u>As of June 30, 2022 (In thousands)</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)</u>	<u>Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 27,543	\$ 27,543	\$ —
Bonds, equity securities and other investments	16,050	—	16,050
<b>Total assets measured at fair value</b>	<b>\$ 43,593</b>	<b>\$ 27,543</b>	<b>\$ 16,050</b>

### **Concentration of Risk**

We manage a variety of risks, including market, credit and liquidity risks, across our plan assets through our investment managers. We define a concentration of risk as an undiversified exposure to one of the above-mentioned risks that increases the exposure of the loss of plan assets unnecessarily. We monitor exposure to such risks in the foreign plans by monitoring the magnitude of the risk in each plan and diversifying our exposure to such risks across a variety of instruments, markets and counterparties. As of June 30, 2023, we did not have concentrations of plan asset investment risk in any single entity, manager, counterparty, sector, industry or country.

### **NOTE 14 — INCOME TAXES**

The components of income before income taxes were as follows:

<u>(In thousands)</u>	<u>Year Ended June 30,</u>		
	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
Domestic income before income taxes	\$ 2,017,338	\$ 1,909,699	\$ 1,251,820
Foreign income before income taxes	1,771,852	1,579,538	1,108,634
<b>Total income before income taxes</b>	<b>\$ 3,789,190</b>	<b>\$ 3,489,237</b>	<b>\$ 2,360,454</b>

[Table of Contents](#)

The provision for income taxes was comprised of the following:

(In thousands)	Year Ended June 30,		
	2023	2022	2021
Current:			
Federal	\$ 553,197	\$ 341,614	\$ 201,413
State	14,804	14,149	6,164
Foreign	188,991	165,194	121,146
	<u>756,992</u>	<u>520,957</u>	<u>328,723</u>
Deferred:			
Federal	(228,414)	11,564	(31,989)
State	(4,295)	(311)	(1,155)
Foreign	(122,444)	(365,033)	(12,478)
	<u>(355,153)</u>	<u>(353,780)</u>	<u>(45,622)</u>
Provision for income taxes	<u>\$ 401,839</u>	<u>\$ 167,177</u>	<u>\$ 283,101</u>

The significant components of deferred income tax assets and liabilities were as follows:

(In thousands)	As of June 30,	
	2023	2022
<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>		
Tax credits and net operating losses	\$ 271,500	\$ 268,416
Capitalized R&D expenses	201,228	—
Inventory reserves	103,646	86,059
Employee benefits accrual	92,696	78,021
Depreciation and amortization	73,691	1,760
Non-deductible reserves	52,147	53,426
Unearned revenue	16,668	11,843
SBC	12,710	9,864
Other	35,360	56,911
Gross deferred tax assets	<u>859,646</u>	<u>566,300</u>
Valuation allowance	(259,172)	(244,429)
Net deferred tax assets	<u>\$ 600,474</u>	<u>\$ 321,871</u>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>		
Unremitted earnings of foreign subsidiaries not indefinitely reinvested	\$ (279,677)	\$ (358,374)
Deferred profit	(23,149)	(30,268)
Unrealized gain on investments	(9,994)	(12,993)
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>(312,820)</u>	<u>(401,635)</u>
Total net deferred tax liabilities	<u>\$ 287,654</u>	<u>\$ (79,764)</u>

Our deferred tax assets for the year ended June 30, 2023 reflect the impact of the mandatory capitalization of research and experimental expenditures as required by the 2017 Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. This provision was first effective for the Company in the year ending June 30, 2023. We will continue to monitor legislative developments with respect to this capitalization requirement.

As of June 30, 2023, we, excluding Orbotech, had U.S. federal, state and foreign net operating loss ("NOL") carry-forwards of approximately \$8 million, \$9 million and \$16 million, respectively. Orbotech had state and foreign NOLs of approximately \$15 million and \$163 million, respectively. Orbotech also had capital loss carry-forwards of approximately \$9 million as of June 30, 2023. The U.S. federal NOL carry-forwards will expire at various dates beginning in 2024 through 2037. The utilization of NOLs created by acquired companies is subject to annual limitations under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. However, it is not expected that such annual limitation will significantly impair the realization of these NOLs. The state NOLs will expire at various dates beginning in 2028 through 2036. Foreign NOLs and capital loss carry-forwards will be carried forward indefinitely. State credits of approximately \$331 million for us, including Orbotech, will also be carried

## [Table of Contents](#)

forward indefinitely.

The net deferred tax asset valuation allowance was \$259.2 million and \$244.4 million as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The change was primarily due to an increase in the valuation allowance related to state credit carry-forwards generated in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023. The valuation allowance is based on our assessment that it is more likely than not that certain deferred tax assets will not be realized in the foreseeable future. Of the valuation allowance as of June 30, 2023, \$256.1 million was related to federal and state credit carry-forwards. The remainder of the valuation allowance was related to state and foreign NOL carry-forwards.

As of June 30, 2023, we intend to indefinitely reinvest \$185.9 million of cumulative undistributed earnings held by certain non-U.S. subsidiaries. If these undistributed earnings were repatriated to the U.S., the potential deferred tax liability associated with the undistributed earnings would be approximately \$39 million.

We benefit from tax holidays in Singapore where we manufacture certain of our products. These tax holidays are on approved investments and are scheduled to expire in six to nine years. We are in compliance with all the terms and conditions of the tax holidays as of June 30, 2023. The net impact of these tax holidays was to decrease our tax expense by approximately \$162 million, \$544 million and \$12 million in the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The benefits of the tax holidays on diluted net income per share were \$1.18, \$3.83 and \$0.08 for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The benefits during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022 include a one-time deferred tax benefit of approximately \$398 million due to a tax basis step-up from a restructuring.

The reconciliation of the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate to our effective income tax rate was as follows:

	Year ended June 30,		
	2023	2022	2021
Federal statutory rate	21.0 %	21.0 %	21.0 %
GILTI	3.4 %	2.0 %	2.6 %
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	0.2 %	0.3 %	0.2 %
Effect of SBC	0.1 %	(0.2)%	(0.3)%
Net change in tax reserves	— %	2.0 %	(1.1)%
Tax rate change on deferred tax liability on purchased intangibles	— %	— %	1.7 %
Restructuring	— %	(11.2)%	— %
R&D tax credit	(1.5)%	(1.1)%	(1.1)%
Foreign derived intangible income	(5.7)%	(4.0)%	(4.3)%
Effect of foreign operations taxed at various rates	(7.1)%	(4.2)%	(6.6)%
Other	0.2 %	0.2 %	(0.1)%
Effective income tax rate	10.6 %	4.8 %	12.0 %

A reconciliation of gross unrecognized tax benefits was as follows:

(In thousands)	Year Ended June 30,		
	2023	2022	2021
Unrecognized tax benefits at the beginning of the year	\$ 217,927	\$ 149,642	\$ 172,443
Increases for tax positions taken in current year	44,590	49,311	31,113
Increases for tax positions taken in prior years	434	20,917	6,557
Decreases for settlements with taxing authorities	(45,042)	—	(28,651)
Decreases for tax positions taken in prior years	(3,929)	(267)	(19,360)
Decreases for lapsing of statutes of limitations	(888)	(1,676)	(12,460)
Unrecognized tax benefits at the end of the year	\$ 213,092	\$ 217,927	\$ 149,642

The amounts of unrecognized tax benefits that would impact the effective tax rate were \$199.0 million, \$205.0 million and \$137.8 million as of June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The amounts of interest and penalties recognized during the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021 were a benefit of \$20.2 million and expenses of \$11.5 million and \$2.8 million, respectively. Our policy is to include interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits within Other expense (income), net. The amounts of interest and penalties accrued as of June 30, 2023 and 2022 were approximately \$33 million and \$52 million, respectively.



In the normal course of business, we are subject to examination by tax authorities throughout the world. We are subject to U.S. federal income tax examinations for all years beginning from the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 and are under U.S. federal income tax examination for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018, 2019 and 2020. We are subject to state income tax examinations for all years beginning from the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019. We are also subject to examinations in other major foreign jurisdictions, including Singapore and Israel, for all years beginning from the calendar year ended December 31, 2019.

In August 2022, Orbotech executed a settlement agreement with the Israel Tax Authority (“ITA”) in resolution of tax examinations for fiscal years 2012 through 2014 and 2015 through 2018. The settlement agreement included a payment of approximately \$25.7 million, including interest, to the ITA. In addition, Orbotech paid approximately \$16.2 million to the ITA related to previous “tax exempt” earnings under the historical Approved or Beneficial Enterprises regimes. The current year election to pay tax on the previous exempt earnings was made under the Temporary Order issued in the Israel Budget, which allows for a reduced tax rate on such earnings. Approximately \$5.7 million of the settlement payment related to the amount of R&D expenses eligible for deduction during the above referenced years was refunded to Orbotech in January 2023. Orbotech currently has no ongoing ITA examinations. Orbotech is subject to income tax examination in Israel for all years beginning from the calendar year ended December 31, 2019.

We believe that we may recognize up to \$2.7 million of our existing unrecognized tax benefits within the next 12 months as a result of the lapse of statutes of limitations. It is possible that certain income tax examinations may be concluded in the next 12 months. Given the uncertainty around the timing of the resolution of these ongoing examinations, we are unable to estimate the full range of possible adjustments to our unrecognized tax benefits within the next 12 months.

## **Legislative Developments**

President Biden signed into law the CHIPS and Science Act of 2022 (“CHIPS Act,” where “CHIPS” stands for Creating Helpful Incentives to Produce Semiconductors) on August 9, 2022. The CHIPS Act provides for various incentives and tax credits among other items, including the Advanced Manufacturing Investment Credit (“AMIC”), which equals 25% of qualified investments in an advanced manufacturing facility that is placed in service after December 31, 2022. There was no material impact to our financial statements from the AMIC provision.

President Biden also signed into law the IRA on August 16, 2022. The IRA has several provisions including a 15% corporate alternative minimum tax (“CAMT”) for certain large corporations that have at least an average of \$1.0 billion of adjusted financial statement income over a consecutive three-tax-year period. The CAMT will be effective for us in the first quarter of our fiscal year ending June 30, 2024.

The IRA also introduced a 1% excise tax imposed on certain stock repurchases by publicly traded companies made after December 31, 2022. We began recording the excise tax as part of the cost basis of treasury stock repurchased after December 31, 2022.

Other than the AMIC and the excise tax imposed on certain stock repurchases as mentioned above, we are currently evaluating the applicability and impact of the other provisions in the IRA and the CHIPS Act on our Consolidated Financial Statements including our future cash flows.

## **NOTE 15 — LITIGATION AND OTHER LEGAL MATTERS**

We are named, from time to time, as a party to lawsuits and other types of legal proceedings and claims in the normal course of our business. Actions filed against us include commercial, intellectual property (“IP”), customer, and labor and employment related claims, including complaints of alleged wrongful termination and potential class action lawsuits regarding alleged violations of federal and state wage and hour and other laws. In general, legal proceedings and claims, regardless of their merit, and associated internal investigations (especially those relating to IP or confidential information disputes) are often expensive to prosecute, defend or conduct and may divert management’s attention and other company resources. Moreover, the results of legal proceedings are difficult to predict, and the costs incurred in litigation can be substantial, regardless of outcome. We believe the amounts provided in our Consolidated Financial Statements are adequate in light of the probable and estimated liabilities. However, because such matters are subject to many uncertainties and the ultimate outcomes are not predictable, there can be no assurances that the actual amounts required to satisfy alleged liabilities from the matters described above will not exceed the amounts reflected in our Consolidated Financial Statements or will not have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial condition or cash flows.



## NOTE 16 — COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

**Factoring.** We have factoring agreements with financial institutions to sell certain of our trade receivables and promissory notes from customers without recourse. We do not believe we are at risk for any material losses as a result of these agreements. In addition, we periodically sell certain LC, without recourse, received from customers in payment for goods and services.

The following table shows total receivables sold under factoring agreements and proceeds from sales of LC for the indicated periods:

(In thousands)	Year Ended June 30,		
	2023	2022	2021
Receivables sold under factoring agreements	\$ 328,933	\$ 250,983	\$ 305,565
Proceeds from sales of LC	\$ 69,247	\$ 151,924	\$ 133,679

Factoring and LC fees for the sale of certain trade receivables were recorded in Other expense (income), net and were not material for the periods presented.

**Purchase Commitments.** We maintain commitments to purchase inventory from our suppliers as well as goods, services, and other assets in the ordinary course of business. Our liability under these purchase commitments is generally restricted to a forecasted time-horizon as mutually agreed between the parties. This forecasted time-horizon can vary among different suppliers. Our estimate of our significant purchase commitments primarily for material, services, supplies and asset purchases is \$2.51 billion as of June 30, 2023, a majority of which will be due within the next 12 months. Actual expenditures will vary based upon the volume of the transactions and length of contractual service provided. In addition, the amounts paid under these arrangements may be less in the event that the arrangements are renegotiated or canceled. Certain agreements provide for potential cancellation penalties.

**Cash LTI Plan.** As of June 30, 2023, we have committed \$175.4 million for future payment obligations under our Cash LTI Plan. The calculation of compensation expense related to the Cash LTI Plan includes estimated forfeiture rate assumptions. Cash LTI awards issued to employees under the Cash LTI Plan vest in three or four equal installments, with one-third or one-fourth of the aggregate amount of the Cash LTI award vesting on each anniversary of the grant date over a three or four-year period. In order to receive payments under a Cash LTI award, participants must be employed by us as of the applicable award vesting date.

**Guarantees and Contingencies.** We maintain guarantee arrangements available through various financial institutions for up to \$78.2 million, of which \$44.7 million had been issued as of June 30, 2023, primarily to fund guarantees to customs authorities for value-added tax and other operating requirements of our consolidated subsidiaries in Europe, Israel and Asia.

**Indemnification Obligations.** Subject to certain limitations, we are obligated to indemnify our current and former directors, officers and employees with respect to certain litigation matters and investigations that arise in connection with their service to us. These obligations arise under the terms of our certificate of incorporation, its bylaws, applicable contracts, and Delaware and California law. The obligation to indemnify generally means that we are required to pay or reimburse the individuals' reasonable legal expenses and possibly damages and other liabilities incurred by several of our current and former directors, officers and employees in connection with these matters. For example, we have paid or reimbursed legal expenses incurred in connection with the investigation of our historical stock option practices and the related litigation and government inquiries. Although the maximum potential amount of future payments we could be required to make under the indemnification obligations generally described in this paragraph is theoretically unlimited, we believe the fair value of this liability, to the extent estimable, is appropriately considered within the reserve we have established for currently pending legal proceedings.

We are a party to a variety of agreements pursuant to which we may be obligated to indemnify the other party with respect to certain matters. Typically, these obligations arise in connection with contracts and license agreements or the sale of assets, under which we customarily agree to hold the other party harmless against losses arising therefrom, or provide customers with other remedies to protect against, bodily injury or damage to personal property caused by our products, non-compliance with our product performance specifications, infringement by our products of third-party intellectual property rights and a breach of warranties, representations and covenants related to matters such as title to assets sold, validity of certain intellectual property rights, non-infringement of third-party rights, and certain income tax-related matters. In each of these circumstances, payment by us is typically subject to the other party making a claim to and cooperating with us pursuant to the procedures specified in the particular contract. This usually allows us to challenge the other party's claims or, in case of breach of intellectual property

representations or covenants, to control the defense or settlement of any third-party claims brought against the other party. Further, our obligations under these agreements may be limited in terms of amounts, activity (typically

## [Table of Contents](#)

at our option to replace or correct the products or terminate the agreement with a refund to the other party), and duration. In some instances, we may have recourse against third parties and/or insurance covering certain payments made by us.

In addition, we may, in limited circumstances, enter into agreements that contain customer-specific commitments on pricing, tool reliability, spare parts stocking levels, response time and other commitments. Furthermore, we may give these customers limited audit or inspection rights to enable them to confirm that we are complying with these commitments. If a customer elects to exercise its audit or inspection rights, we may be required to expend significant resources to support the audit or inspection, as well as to defend or settle any dispute with a customer that could potentially arise out of such audit or inspection. To date, we have made no significant accruals in our Consolidated Financial Statements for this contingency. While we have not in the past incurred significant expenses for resolving disputes regarding these types of commitments, we cannot make any assurance that it will not incur any such liabilities in the future.

It is not possible to predict the maximum potential amount of future payments under these or similar agreements due to the conditional nature of our obligations and the unique facts and circumstances involved in each particular agreement. Historically, payments made by us under these agreements have not had a material effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

### **NOTE 17 — DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND HEDGING ACTIVITIES**

The authoritative guidance requires companies to recognize all derivative instruments, including foreign exchange contracts and rate lock agreements (collectively “derivatives”) as either assets or liabilities at fair value on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. In accordance with the accounting guidance, we designate foreign currency forward transactions and options contracts and interest rate forward transactions as cash flow hedges. In accordance with the accounting guidance, we also designate certain foreign currency exchange contracts as net investment hedge transactions intended to mitigate the variability of the value of certain investments in foreign subsidiaries.

Our foreign subsidiaries operate and sell our products in various global markets. As a result, we are exposed to risks relating to changes in foreign currency exchange rates. We utilize foreign exchange contracts to hedge against future movements in foreign currency exchange rates that affect certain existing and forecasted foreign currency denominated sales and purchase transactions, such as the Japanese yen, the euro, the pound sterling and the new Israeli shekel.

We routinely hedge our exposures to certain foreign currencies with various financial institutions in an effort to minimize the impact of certain currency exchange rate fluctuations. These foreign exchange contracts, designated as cash flow hedges, generally have maturities of less than 18 months. Cash flow hedges are evaluated for effectiveness monthly, based on changes in total fair value of the derivatives. If a financial counterparty to any of our hedging arrangements experiences financial difficulties or is otherwise unable to honor the terms of the foreign currency hedge, we may experience material losses.

Since fiscal 2015, we have entered into four sets of Rate Lock Agreements to hedge the benchmark interest rate on portions of our Senior Notes prior to issuance. Upon issuance of the associated debt, the Rate Lock Agreements were settled and their fair values were recorded within AOCI. The resulting gains and losses from these transactions are amortized to interest expense over the lives of the associated debt. As of June 30, 2023, the aggregate unamortized portion of the fair value of the Rate Lock Agreements was a \$51.1 million net gain.

For derivatives that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges, the effective portion of the gains or losses is reported in AOCI and reclassified into earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedged transaction affects earnings. For derivative contracts executed after adopting the new accounting guidance in fiscal 2019, the election to include time value for the assessment of effectiveness is made on all forward contracts designated as cash flow hedges. The change in fair value of the derivative is recorded in AOCI until the hedged item is recognized in earnings. The assessment of effectiveness of options contracts designated as cash flow hedges exclude time value. The initial value of the component excluded from the assessment of effectiveness is recognized in earnings over the life of the derivative contract. Any difference between change in the fair value of the excluded components and the amounts recognized in earnings are recorded in AOCI.

For derivatives that are designated and qualify as a net investment hedge in a foreign operation and that meet the effectiveness requirements, the net gains or losses attributable to changes in spot exchange rates are recorded in cumulative translation within AOCI. The remainder of the change in value of such instruments is recorded in earnings using the mark-to-market approach. Recognition in earnings of

amounts previously recorded in cumulative translation is limited to circumstances such as complete or substantially complete liquidation or sale of the net investment in the hedged foreign operations.

For derivatives that are not designated as hedges, gains and losses are recognized in Other expense (income), net. We use foreign exchange contracts to hedge certain foreign currency denominated assets or liabilities. The gains and losses on these derivative instruments are largely offset by the changes in the fair value of the assets or liabilities being hedged.

**Derivatives in Hedging Relationships: Foreign Exchange Contracts and Rate Lock Agreements**

The gains (losses) on derivatives in cash flow and net investment hedging relationships recognized in OCI for the indicated periods were as follows:

(In thousands)	Year Ended June 30,		
	2023	2022	2021
<b>Derivatives Designated as Cash Flow Hedging Instruments:</b>			
Rate lock agreements:			
Amounts included in the assessment of effectiveness	\$ —	\$ 82,969	\$ —
Foreign exchange contracts:			
Amounts included in the assessment of effectiveness	\$ 30,153	\$ 21,940	\$ 3,897
Amounts excluded from the assessment of effectiveness	\$ (128)	\$ 43	\$ (115)
<b>Derivatives Designated as Net Investment Hedging Instruments:</b>			
Foreign exchange contracts <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 3,626	\$ 3,815	\$ (191)

(1) No amounts were reclassified from AOCI into earnings related to the sale of a subsidiary.

[Table of Contents](#)

The locations and amounts of designated and non-designated derivatives' gains and losses reported in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the indicated periods were as follows:

(In thousands)	<b>Revenues</b>	<b>Costs of Revenues and Operating Expense</b>	<b>Interest Expense</b>	<b>Other Expense (Income), Net</b>
<b>For the year ended June 30, 2021</b>				
Total amounts presented in the Consolidated Statements of Operations in which the effects of cash flow hedges are recorded				
	\$ 6,918,734	\$ 4,430,254	\$ 157,328	\$ (29,302)
Gains (Losses) on Derivatives Designated as Hedging Instruments:				
Rate lock agreements:				
Amount of gains (losses) reclassified from AOCI to earnings	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (1,116)	\$ —
Foreign exchange contracts:				
Amount of gains (losses) reclassified from AOCI to earnings	\$ 920	\$ 551	\$ —	\$ —
Amount excluded from the assessment of effectiveness recognized in earnings	\$ (536)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,216
Gains (Losses) on Derivatives Not Designated as Hedging Instruments:				
Amount of gains (losses) recognized in earnings	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 670
<b>For the year ended June 30, 2022</b>				
Total amounts presented in the Consolidated Statements of Operations in which the effects of cash flow hedges are recorded				
	\$ 9,211,883	\$ 5,557,702	\$ 160,339	\$ 4,605
Gains (Losses) on Derivatives Designated as Hedging Instruments:				
Rate lock agreements:				
Amount of gains (losses) reclassified from AOCI to earnings	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (1,007)	\$ —
Foreign exchange contracts:				
Amount of gains (losses) reclassified from AOCI to earnings	\$ 11,219	\$ (3,762)	\$ —	\$ —
Amount excluded from the assessment of effectiveness recognized in earnings	\$ (531)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,333
Gains (Losses) on Derivatives Not Designated as Hedging Instruments:				
Amount of gains (losses) recognized in earnings	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (10,665)
<b>For the year ended June 30, 2023</b>				
Total amounts presented in the Consolidated Statements of Operations in which the effects of cash flow hedges are recorded				
	\$ 10,496,056	\$ 6,501,360	\$ 296,940	\$ (104,720)
Gains (Losses) on Derivatives Designated as Hedging Instruments:				
Rate lock agreements:				
Amount of gains (losses) reclassified from AOCI to earnings	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 3,747	\$ —
Foreign exchange contracts:				
Amount of gains (losses) reclassified from AOCI to earnings	\$ 33,243	\$ (6,526)	\$ —	\$ —
Amount excluded from the assessment of effectiveness recognized in earnings	\$ (1,406)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,598
Gains (Losses) on Derivatives Not Designated as Hedging Instruments:				
Amount of gains (losses) recognized in earnings	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (2,062)

The U.S. dollar equivalent of all outstanding notional amounts of foreign currency hedge contracts, with maximum remaining maturities of approximately 11 months as of June 30, 2023 and 11 months as of June 30, 2022, were as follows:

## [Table of Contents](#)

(In thousands)		As of June 30, 2023	As of June 30, 2022
Cash flow hedge contracts - foreign currency			
Purchase		\$ 218,315	\$ 124,641
Sell		\$ 123,951	\$ 176,259
Net Investment hedge contracts - foreign currency			
Sell		\$ 87,157	\$ 66,436
Other foreign currency hedge contracts			
Purchase		\$ 527,349	\$ 565,586
Sell		\$ 204,902	\$ 389,368

The locations and fair value of our derivatives reported in our Consolidated Balance Sheets as of the dates indicated below were as follows:

(In thousands)	Balance Sheet Location	Asset Derivatives		Liability Derivatives	
		As of June 30, 2023	As of June 30, 2022	As of June 30, 2023	As of June 30, 2022
		Fair Value	Fair Value	Fair Value	Fair Value
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments					
Foreign exchange contracts	Other current assets	\$ 24,498	\$ 20,595	Other current liabilities	\$ (442)
Total derivatives designated as hedging instruments		24,498	20,595		(442)
Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments					
Foreign exchange contracts	Other current assets	11,214	19,716	Other current liabilities	(11,664)
Total derivatives not designated as hedging instruments		11,214	19,716		(11,664)
Total derivatives		<u>\$ 35,712</u>	<u>\$ 40,311</u>		<u>\$ (12,106)</u>
					<u>\$ (34,315)</u>

The changes in AOCI, before taxes, related to derivatives for the indicated periods were as follows:

(In thousands)		Year Ended June 30,		
		2023	2022	2021
Beginning balance		\$ 77,018	\$ (25,830)	\$ (29,602)
Amount reclassified to earnings as net (gains) losses		(29,058)	(5,919)	181
Net change in unrealized gains (losses)		33,651	108,767	3,591
Ending balance		<u>\$ 81,611</u>	<u>\$ 77,018</u>	<u>\$ (25,830)</u>

### Offsetting of Derivative Assets and Liabilities

We present derivatives at gross fair values in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. We have entered into arrangements with each of our counterparties, which reduce credit risk by permitting net settlement of transactions with the same counterparty under certain conditions. The information related to the offsetting arrangements for the periods indicated was as follows:

(In thousands)	Gross Amounts of Derivatives	Gross Amounts of Derivatives Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheets	Net Amount of Derivatives Presented in the Consolidated Balance Sheets	Gross Amounts of Derivatives Not Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheets		
				Financial Instruments	Cash Collateral Received	Net Amount
Derivatives - assets	\$ 35,712	\$ —	\$ 35,712	\$ (8,968)	\$ —	\$ 26,744
Derivatives - liabilities	\$ (12,106)	\$ —	\$ (12,106)	\$ 8,968	\$ —	\$ (3,138)

[Table of Contents](#)

							Gross Amounts of Derivatives Not Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheets		
<u>As of June 30, 2022</u>		Gross Amounts of Derivatives	Gross Amounts of Derivatives Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheets	Net Amount of Derivatives Presented in the Consolidated Balance Sheets	Financial Instruments	Cash Collateral Received	Net Amount		
(In thousands)									
Derivatives - assets	\$ 40,311	\$ —	\$ 40,311	\$ (12,291)	\$ —	\$ 28,020			
Derivatives - liabilities	\$ (34,315)	\$ —	\$ (34,315)	\$ 12,291	\$ —	\$ (22,024)			

## NOTE 18 — RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

During the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we purchased from, or sold to, several entities where one or more of our executive officers or members of our Board of Directors, or their immediate family members were, during the periods presented, an executive officer or a board member of a subsidiary, including Advanced Micro Devices, Inc., Ansys, Inc., HP Inc., Keysight Technologies, Microchip Technology Incorporated and Splunk Inc. Citrix Systems, Inc. was a related party only during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2022 and 2021. Proofpoint, Inc. was a related party only during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2021. The following table provides the transactions with these parties for the indicated periods (for the portion of such period that they were considered related):

(In thousands)	Year Ended June 30,		
	2023	2022	2021
Total revenues	\$ 24,373	\$ 2,334	\$ 1,276
Total purchases	\$ 3,883	\$ 1,082	\$ 1,347

Our receivable balance was \$1.0 million and \$1.1 million and payable balances were immaterial from these parties as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively. All of the related party transactions were made at current market rates.

## NOTE 19 — SEGMENT REPORTING AND GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

ASC 280, Segment Reporting, establishes standards for reporting information about operating segments. Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise about which separate financial information is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision maker ("CODM") in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. Our CODM is our Chief Executive Officer.

We have three reportable segments: Semiconductor Process Control; Specialty Semiconductor Process; and PCB, Display and Component Inspection. The reportable segments are determined based on several factors including, but not limited to, customer base, homogeneity of products, technology, delivery channels and similar economic characteristics. Prior to July 1, 2022, we had a fourth segment, Other, but core assets from that segment were sold, making it non-operational and the segment was eliminated.

### *Semiconductor Process Control*

The Semiconductor Process Control segment offers a comprehensive portfolio of inspection, metrology and data analytics products, and related services, which helps IC manufacturers achieve target yield throughout the entire semiconductor fabrication process, from R&D to final volume production. Our differentiated products and services are designed to provide comprehensive solutions that help our customers accelerate development and production ramp cycles, achieve higher and more stable semiconductor die yields and improve their overall profitability. This reportable segment is comprised of two operating segments, Wafer Inspection and Patterning and GSS.

### *Specialty Semiconductor Process*

The Specialty Semiconductor Manufacturing segment develops and sells advanced vacuum deposition and etching process tools, which are used by a broad range of specialty semiconductor customers, including manufacturers of MEMS, radio frequency communication chips, and power semiconductors for automotive and industrial applications. This reportable segment is comprised of one operating segment.

### *PCB, Display and Component Inspection*

The PCB, Display and Component Inspection segment enables electronic device manufacturers to inspect, test and measure PCBs, FPDs and ICs to verify their quality, pattern the desired electronic circuitry on the relevant substrate and

[Table of Contents](#)

perform three-dimensional shaping of metalized circuits on multiple surfaces. This reportable segment is comprised of two operating segments, PCB and Display and Component Inspection.

The CODM assesses the performance of each operating segment and allocates resources to those segments based on total revenues and segment gross profit and does not evaluate the segments using discrete asset information. Segment gross profit excludes corporate allocations and effects of changes in foreign currency exchange rates, amortization of intangible assets, amortization of inventory fair value adjustments, and transaction costs associated with our acquisitions related to costs of revenues.

The following is a summary of results for each of our three reportable segments for the indicated periods. The fiscal 2021 and fiscal 2022 presentations of segments have been modified to be consistent with the fiscal 2023 presentation in that the Other segment's revenue and gross profit are no longer included in segment revenues or segment gross profits, but are now included in the "corporate allocations and effects of changes in foreign currency exchange rates" amounts that reconcile the respective segment subtotals to total revenues and total gross profit.

<b>(In thousands)</b>	<b>Year Ended June 30,</b>		
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
<b>Semiconductor Process Control:</b>			
Revenues	\$ 9,324,190	\$ 7,924,822	\$ 5,734,825
Segment gross profit	\$ 5,957,573	\$ 5,167,679	\$ 3,705,222
<b>Specialty Semiconductor Process:</b>			
Revenues	\$ 543,398	\$ 456,579	\$ 369,216
Segment gross profit	\$ 281,942	\$ 242,520	\$ 206,706
<b>PCB, Display and Component Inspection:</b>			
Revenues	\$ 631,604	\$ 832,176	\$ 812,620
Segment gross profit	\$ 221,251	\$ 378,964	\$ 390,571
Totals:			
Revenues for reportable segments	\$ 10,499,192	\$ 9,213,577	\$ 6,916,661
Segment gross profit	\$ 6,460,766	\$ 5,789,163	\$ 4,302,499

The following table reconciles total reportable segment revenue to total revenue for the indicated periods:

<b>(In thousands)</b>	<b>Year Ended June 30,</b>		
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
Total revenues for reportable segments	\$ 10,499,192	\$ 9,213,577	\$ 6,916,661
Corporate allocations and effects of changes in foreign currency exchange rates	(3,136)	(1,694)	2,073
Total revenues	\$ 10,496,056	\$ 9,211,883	\$ 6,918,734

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table reconciles total segment gross profit to total income before income taxes for the indicated periods:

<u>(In thousands)</u>	Year Ended June 30,		
	2023	2022	2021
Total segment gross profit	\$ 6,460,766	\$ 5,789,163	\$ 4,302,499
Acquisition-related charges, corporate allocations and effects of changes in foreign currency exchange rates <sup>(1)</sup>	183,017	169,721	155,930
R&D	1,296,727	1,105,254	928,487
SG&A	986,326	860,007	729,602
Interest expense	296,940	160,339	157,328
Loss on extinguishment of debt	13,286	—	—
Other expense (income), net	(104,720)	4,605	(29,302)
Income before income taxes	<u>\$ 3,789,190</u>	<u>\$ 3,489,237</u>	<u>\$ 2,360,454</u>

(1) Acquisition-related charges primarily include amortization of intangible assets and other acquisition-related costs classified or presented as part of Costs of revenues.

Our significant operations outside the U.S. include manufacturing facilities in China, Germany, Israel and Singapore and sales, marketing and service offices in Japan, the rest of the Asia Pacific region and Europe. For geographical revenue reporting, revenues are attributed to the geographic location in which the customer is located. Long-lived assets consist of land, property and equipment, net, and are attributed to the geographic region in which they are located.

The following is a summary of revenues by geographic region, based on ship-to location, for the indicated periods:

<u>(Dollar amounts in thousands)</u>	Year Ended June 30,					
	2023	2022	2021			
Revenues:						
China	\$ 2,867,443	27 %	\$ 2,660,438	29 %	\$ 1,831,446	26 %
Taiwan	2,493,379	24 %	2,528,482	27 %	1,690,558	25 %
Korea	1,895,710	18 %	1,430,495	16 %	1,343,473	19 %
North America	1,254,956	12 %	928,043	10 %	765,974	11 %
Japan	888,016	9 %	724,773	8 %	639,381	9 %
Europe and Israel	682,103	6 %	636,664	7 %	396,422	6 %
Rest of Asia	414,449	4 %	302,988	3 %	251,480	4 %
Total	<u>\$10,496,056</u>	<u>100 %</u>	<u>\$ 9,211,883</u>	<u>100 %</u>	<u>\$ 6,918,734</u>	<u>100 %</u>

The following is a summary of revenues by major product categories for the indicated periods:

<u>(Dollar amounts in thousands)</u>	Year ended June 30,					
	2023	2022	2021			
Revenues:						
Wafer Inspection	\$ 4,336,663	41 %	\$ 4,014,726	44 %	\$ 2,661,167	39 %
Patterning	2,791,130	26 %	2,050,025	22 %	1,505,990	22 %
Specialty Semiconductor Process	492,109	5 %	414,811	4 %	304,627	4 %
PCB, Display and Component Inspection	378,030	4 %	562,464	6 %	562,104	8 %
Services	2,117,031	20 %	1,910,455	21 %	1,678,418	24 %
Other	381,093	4 %	259,402	3 %	206,428	3 %
Total	<u>\$10,496,056</u>	<u>100 %</u>	<u>\$ 9,211,883</u>	<u>100 %</u>	<u>\$ 6,918,734</u>	<u>100 %</u>

Wafer Inspection and Patterning products are offered in the Semiconductor Process Control segment. Services are offered in multiple segments. Other includes primarily refurbished systems, remanufactured legacy systems, and enhancements and upgrades for previous-generation products that are part of the Semiconductor Process Control segment.



## [Table of Contents](#)

In the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023, two customers accounted for approximately 18% and 15% of total revenues. In the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022, two customers accounted for approximately 20% and 12% of total revenues. In the fiscal year ended June 30, 2021, two customers accounted for approximately 17% and 15% of total revenues.

Land, property and equipment, net by geographic region as of the dates indicated below were as follows:

(In thousands)	As of June 30,	
	2023	2022
Land, property and equipment, net:		
U.S.	\$ 672,561	\$ 547,454
Singapore	150,989	146,057
Israel	92,815	72,791
Europe	74,015	55,370
Rest of Asia	41,461	28,257
Total	\$ 1,031,841	\$ 849,929

## **NOTE 20 — RESTRUCTURING CHARGES**

Over the last few years, management approved plans to streamline operations, which included reductions of workforce.

Restructuring charges were \$44.0 million for fiscal year ended June 30, 2023, primarily due to workforce reductions announced and substantially completed in the third and fourth fiscal quarters. Restructuring charges were \$1.0 million for the year ended June 30, 2022. Restructuring charges were \$12.4 million for the year ended June 30, 2021 and included \$3.9 million of non-cash charges for accelerated depreciation related to certain ROU assets and fixed assets to be abandoned. The amounts of restructuring charges accrued were \$11.0 million and \$2.1 million as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

## **NOTE 21 — SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

On August 3, 2023, we announced that our Board of Directors had declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$1.30 per share to be paid on September 1, 2023 to stockholders of record as of the close of business on August 15, 2023.

## **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Board of Directors and  
Stockholders of KLA Corporation

### ***Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of KLA Corporation and its subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, stockholders’ equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period June 30, 2023, including the related notes and financial statement schedule listed in the accompanying index under item 15(a)(2) (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). We also have audited the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2023, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of June 30, 2023, and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2023 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2023, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the COSO.

### ***Basis for Opinions***

The Company’s management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express opinions on the Company’s consolidated financial statements and on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

### ***Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations

of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

### **Critical Audit Matters**

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (i) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (ii) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

#### *Valuation of Product Inventory*

As described in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company's consolidated inventory balance, net, was \$2,876.8 million as of June 30, 2023, of which product inventory makes up a significant portion of the balance. Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value using standard costs that approximate actual costs on a first-in, first-out basis. The carrying value of product inventory is reduced for estimated obsolescence equal to the difference between its cost and the estimated net realizable value based on assumptions about future demand for meeting product manufacturing plans. The estimate of net realizable value of inventory is impacted by assumptions regarding general semiconductor market conditions, manufacturing schedules, technology changes, new product introductions and possible alternative uses, and require management to use significant judgment that may include uncertain elements.

The principal considerations for our determination that performing procedures relating to the valuation of product inventory is a critical audit matter are (i) the significant judgment by management when developing the estimated obsolescence used for determining the net realizable value of product inventory and (ii) a high degree of auditor judgment, subjectivity, and effort in performing procedures and evaluating management's assumption related to the future demand for product inventory.

Addressing the matter involved performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence in connection with forming our overall opinion on the consolidated financial statements. These procedures included testing the effectiveness of controls relating to management's estimated obsolescence used for determining the net realizable value of product inventory, including controls over the development of the future demand for product inventory assumption. These procedures also included, among others, (i) testing management's process for determining the net realizable value of product inventory, (ii) testing the completeness and accuracy of underlying data used in determining the net realizable value of product inventory; and (iii) evaluating the reasonableness of the assumption used by management related to the future demand for product inventory. Evaluating management's assumption related to the future demand for product inventory involved evaluating whether the assumption used was reasonable considering (i) the current and past performance of the Company and (ii) whether the assumption was consistent with the Company's historical activity.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

San Jose, California

August 4, 2023

We have served as the Company's auditor since 1977.

**SCHEDULE II**  
**Valuation and Qualifying Accounts**

(In thousands)	Balance at Beginning of Period	Charged to Expense	Deductions/Adjustments	Balance at End of Period
<b>Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2021:</b>				
Allowance for Credit Losses	\$ 11,822	\$ 2,246	\$ 3,968	\$ 18,036
Allowance for Deferred Tax Assets	\$ 181,846	\$ 2,650	\$ 19,937	\$ 204,433
<b>Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2022:</b>				
Allowance for Credit Losses	\$ 18,036	\$ 5,710	\$ (3,115)	\$ 20,631
Allowance for Deferred Tax Assets	\$ 204,433	\$ 8,096	\$ 31,900	\$ 244,429
<b>Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2023:</b>				
Allowance for Credit Losses	\$ 20,631	\$ 19,894	\$ (6,893)	\$ 33,632
Allowance for Deferred Tax Assets	\$ 244,429	\$ —	\$ 14,743	\$ 259,172

**ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

None.

**ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

*Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures*

We conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”)) (“Disclosure Controls”) as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K (this “Report”) required by Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(b) or 15d-15(b). The evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures was conducted under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”) and Chief Financial Officer (“CFO”). Based on this evaluation, the CEO and CFO have concluded that as of June 30, 2023, the end of the period covered by this Report, our Disclosure Controls were effective at a reasonable assurance level.

Attached as exhibits to this Report are certifications of the CEO and CFO, which are required in accordance with Rule 13a-14 of the Exchange Act. This Controls and Procedures section includes the information concerning the controls evaluation referred to in the certifications, and it should be read in conjunction with the certifications for a more complete understanding of the topics presented.

*Definition of Disclosure Controls*

Disclosure Controls are controls and procedures designed to reasonably assure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act, such as this Report, is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission’s rules and forms. Disclosure Controls are also designed to reasonably assure that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our CEO and CFO, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Our Disclosure Controls include components of our internal control over financial reporting, which consists of control processes designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of our financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States. To the extent that components of our internal control over financial reporting are included within our Disclosure Controls, they are included in the scope of our annual controls evaluation.

*Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting*

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our CEO and CFO, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on criteria established in the framework in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this evaluation, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of June 30, 2023.



## [Table of Contents](#)

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2023 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report, which appears in Item 8, "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### *Limitations on the Effectiveness of Controls*

Our management, including our CEO and CFO, does not expect that our Disclosure Controls or internal control over financial reporting will prevent all error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within the Company have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision making can be faulty and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Controls can also be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people, or by management override of the controls. The design of any system of controls is based in part on certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving our stated goals under all potential future conditions. Over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or deterioration in the degree of compliance with policies or procedures. Because of the inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

### *Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting*

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting identified in connection with the evaluation required by Rule 13a-15(d) and 15d-15(d) of the Exchange Act that occurred during the fourth quarter of the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 that have materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## **ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

### *Rule 10b5-1 Trading Plans Adopted by Officers and Directors During the Fourth Quarter*

In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2023, the following officers adopted trading plans to sell shares of our common stock that have been or will be issued upon the vesting of RSUs, or purchased in our employee stock purchase plan, that are intended to satisfy the affirmative defense condition set forth in Rule 10b5-1(c) under the Exchange Act. The material terms of the trading plans other than pricing conditions are set forth in the table below:

Name of Officer	Title of Officer	Date of Adoption	Duration	Maximum Number of Shares to be Sold*
Virendra Kirloskar	Senior Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer	May 3, 2023	366 days**	4,712
Ahmad Khan	President, Semiconductor Process Control	June 2, 2023	179 days***	27,696

\* Due to pricing conditions in the trading plans, the number of shares actually sold under the trading plans may be less than the maximum number of shares that can be sold. Shares sold under plans upon the vesting of PRSUs where the performance conditions have not been met at the time of plan adoption or are to be purchased in the future under our employee stock purchase plan are calculated at the maximum number of shares that may be issued, with fractional shares disregarded.

\*\* Mr. Kirloskar's trading plan terminates when the last trade is placed under the plan. The last scheduled trade is on August 14, 2023; provided that if any scheduled trades are not placed because of trading conditions set forth in the plan, the trading plan will terminate on May 3, 2024.

\*\*\* Mr. Khan's trading plan terminates when the last trade is placed under the plan. The last scheduled trade is on November 10, 2023; provided that if any scheduled trades are not placed because of trading conditions set forth in the plan, the trading plan will terminate on November 28, 2023.

**ITEM 9C. DISCLOSURE REGARDING FOREIGN JURISDICTIONS THAT PREVENT INSPECTIONS**

Not applicable.

## **PART III**

### **ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

For the information required by this Item, see "Information About the Board of Directors and its Committees," "Information About Executive Officers," "Our Corporate Governance Practices - Standards of Business Conduct; Whistleblower Hotline and Website," "Our Corporate Governance Practices - Insider Trading Policy," "Report of the Audit Committee," and, if applicable, "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management - Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports," in the Proxy Statement, which is incorporated herein by reference.

### **ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

For the information required by this Item, see "Executive Compensation and Other Matters," "Information About the Board of Directors and Its Committees - Director Compensation," "Our Corporate Governance Practices - Compensation and Talent Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation," "Compensation and Talent Committee Report," and "Information About the Board of Directors and Its Committees - Compensation and Talent Committee - Risk Considerations in Our Compensation Programs" in the Proxy Statement, which is incorporated herein by reference.

### **ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

For the information required by this Item, see "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" and "Equity Compensation Plan Information" in the Proxy Statement, which is incorporated herein by reference.

### **ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

For the information required by this Item, see "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions" and "Information About the Board of Directors and Its Committees - The Board of Directors" in the Proxy Statement, which is incorporated herein by reference.

### **ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

For the information required by this Item, see "Proposal Two: Ratification of Appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as Our Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm for the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 2024" in the Proxy Statement, which is incorporated herein by reference.

## **PART IV**

### **ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES**

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

1. Financial Statements:

The following financial statements and schedules of the Registrant are contained in Item 8, "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2023 and 2022</a>	<a href="#">55</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2023</a>	<a href="#">56</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2023</a>	<a href="#">57</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2023</a>	<a href="#">58</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2023</a>	<a href="#">59</a>
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">60</a>
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID 238)</a>	<a href="#">102</a>

2. Financial Statement Schedule:



[Table of Contents](#)

The following financial statement schedule of the Registrant is filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and should be read in conjunction with the financial statements:

[Schedule II—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts for the three years in the period ended June 30, 2023](#)

[104](#)

All other schedules are omitted because they are either not applicable or the required information is shown in the Consolidated Financial Statements or notes thereto.

3. Exhibits

The information required by this item is set forth below.

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated by Reference			
		Form	File No.	Exhibit Number	Filing Date
<u><a href="#">3.1</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Restated Certificate of Incorporation</a></u>	10-K	No. 000-09992	3.1	August 16, 2019
<u><a href="#">3.2</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws</a></u>	8-K	No. 000-09992	3.1	November 4, 2022
<u><a href="#">4.1</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Indenture dated November 6, 2014 between KLA-Tencor Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee</a></u>	8-K	No. 000-09992	4.1	November 7, 2014
<u><a href="#">4.2</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Form of Officer's Certificate setting forth the terms of the Notes (with form of Notes attached)</a></u>	8-K	No. 000-09992	4.2	November 7, 2014
<u><a href="#">4.3</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Indenture, dated as of June 23, 2022 between KLA Corporation and U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, as trustee</a></u>	8-K	No. 000-09992	4.1	June 24, 2022
<u><a href="#">4.4</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Form of Officer's Certificate setting forth the terms of the 4.650% Senior Notes due 2032, 4.950% Senior Notes due 2052, and 5.250% Senior Notes due 2062 (with form of Notes attached)</a></u>	8-K	No. 000-09992	4.2	June 24, 2022
<u><a href="#">4.5</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Form of Officer's Certificate setting forth the terms of the 4.100% Senior Notes due 2029 and 5.000% Senior Notes due 2049 (with form of Notes attached)</a></u>	8-K	No. 000-09992	4.2	March 20, 2019
<u><a href="#">4.6</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Form of Officer's Certificate setting forth the terms of the 3.300% Senior Notes due 2050 (with form of Notes attached)</a></u>	8-K	No. 000-09992	4.2	March 3, 2020
<u><a href="#">4.7</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Description of the Registrant's securities registered under Section 12 of the Securities Act of 1934</a></u>	10-Q	No. 000-09992	4.1	October 30, 2020
<u><a href="#">10.1</a></u>	<u><a href="#">2004 Equity Incentive Plan (as amended and restated (as of November 7, 2018))*</a></u>	S-8	No. 228283	10.1	November 8, 2018
<u><a href="#">10.2</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Notification (Performance-Vesting)*</a></u>	10-K	No. 000-09992	10.2	August 6, 2021
<u><a href="#">10.3</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Notification (Service-Vesting)*</a></u>	10-K	No. 000-09992	10.3	August 6, 2021
<u><a href="#">10.4</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Form of Accelerated Stock Repurchases Agreement</a></u>	8-K	No. 000-09992	10.1	June 24, 2022
<u><a href="#">10.5</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Executive Deferred Savings Plan (as amended and restated effective July 31, 2019)*</a></u>	10-K	No. 000-09992	10.9	August 16, 2019
<u><a href="#">10.6</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Credit Agreement, dated as of June 8, 2022, by and among KLA Corporation, the several banks and other financial institutions party thereto as lenders, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent</a></u>	8-K	No. 000-09992	10.1	June 8, 2022
<u><a href="#">10.7</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Amended and Restated Executive Severance Plan*</a></u>	8-K	No. 000-09992	10.1	October 20, 2016

[Table of Contents](#)

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated by Reference			
		Form	File No.	Exhibit Number	Filing Date
<a href="#">10.8</a>	<a href="#">Amended and Restated 2010 Executive Severance Plan*</a>	10-Q	No. 000-09992	10.45	October 22, 2015
<a href="#">10.9</a>	<a href="#">Calendar Year 2023 Executive Incentive Plan*+^</a>	10-Q	No. 000-09992	10.1	April 28, 2023
<a href="#">10.10</a>	<a href="#">Amendment No. 1 dated as of July 25, 2022, by and among the registrant, the subsidiary guarantors party thereto, the lenders party thereto and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent ^</a>	10-K	No. 000-09992	10.10	August 5, 2022
<a href="#">10.11</a>	<a href="#">Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Notification and Agreement (Special Awards)*+^</a>	10-Q	No. 000-09992	10.1	October 28, 2022
<a href="#">19.1</a>	<a href="#">Policy on Insider Trading and Unauthorized Disclosures</a>				
<a href="#">21.1</a>	<a href="#">List of Subsidiaries</a>				
<a href="#">23.1</a>	<a href="#">Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>				
<a href="#">31.1</a>	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Executive Officer under Rule 13a-14(a)/15d - 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934</a>				
<a href="#">31.2</a>	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Financial Officer under Rule 13a-14(a)/15d - 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934</a>				
<a href="#">32</a>	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350^</a>				
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document - the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.				
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document				
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document				
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document				
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document				
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document				
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (the cover page XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document).				

\* Denotes a management contract, plan or arrangement.

+ Certain portions of this document that constitute confidential information have been redacted in accordance with Regulation S-K, Item 601(b)(10).

^ Furnished herewith

## ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY

None.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

KLA Corporation

August 3, 2023

By:

/s/ RICHARD P. WALLACE

Date

**Richard P. Wallace**

**President and Chief Executive Officer**

Each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Richard P. Wallace and Bren D. Higgins, and each or any of them, his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, each acting alone, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any or all amendments or supplements (including post-effective amendments) to this Report, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and all documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorney-in-fact and agent, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
/s/ RICHARD P. WALLACE <b>Richard P. Wallace</b>	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (principal executive officer)	August 3, 2023
/s/ BREN D. HIGGINS <b>Bren D. Higgins</b>	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer)	August 2, 2023
/s/ VIRENDRA A. KIRLOSKAR <b>Virendra A. Kirloskar</b>	Senior Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer (principal accounting officer)	August 2, 2023
/s/ ROBERT M. CALDERONI <b>Robert M. Calderoni</b>	Chairman of the Board and Director	August 2, 2023
/s/ JENEANNE HANLEY <b>Jeneanne Hanley</b>	Director	August 3, 2023
/s/ EMIKO HIGASHI <b>Emiko Higashi</b>	Director	August 2, 2023
/s/ KEVIN J. KENNEDY <b>Kevin J. Kennedy</b>	Director	August 2, 2023
/s/ MICHAEL R. McMULLEN <b>Michael R. McMullen</b>	Director	August 2, 2023
/s/ GARY B. MOORE <b>Gary B. Moore</b>	Director	August 3, 2023



[Table of Contents](#)

<u>/s/ MARIE MYERS</u>	Director	<u>August 2, 2023</u>
<b>Marie Myers</b>		
<u>/s/ KIRAN M. PATEL</u>	Director	<u>August 2, 2023</u>
<b>Kiran M. Patel</b>		
<u>/s/ VICTOR PENG</u>	Director	<u>August 2, 2023</u>
<b>Victor Peng</b>		
<u>/s/ ROBERT A. RANGO</u>	Director	<u>August 2, 2023</u>
<b>Robert A. Rango</b>		